

Technical appendix for (not for publication):
The Pruned State-Space System for Non-Linear DSGE Models:
Theory and Empirical Applications

Contents

1	The class of DSGE model	3
2	The pruning scheme:	3
2.1	Second order approximation	3
2.2	Third order approximation	5
2.3	Summary: NO pruning up to third order	9
2.4	Summary: pruning up to third order	10
2.5	Increasing efficiency for the simulation in FORTRAN	10
2.6	Increasing efficiency for the simulation in MATLAB	13
3	Stastical properties: Second-order approximation	15
3.1	Covariance-stationary	15
3.2	Method 1: Formulas for the first and second moments	17
3.2.1	Computing the variance of the innovations	19
3.3	Method 2: Formulas for the first and second moments	23
3.3.1	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{13}$	24
3.3.2	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{33}$	25
3.4	Method 3: Simple formulas for first and second moments	30
3.4.1	First moments	31
3.4.2	Second moments	32
3.5	The auto-correlations	36
3.5.1	The innovations	36
3.5.2	The auto-covariances	37
4	Stastical properties: Third order approximation	38
4.1	Covariance-stationary	38
4.2	Method 1: Formulas for the first and second moments	42
4.2.1	Efficient computing of $BCov \left[\xi_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t \right]$	47
4.2.2	Computing $Var \left[\xi_{t+1} \right]$	48
4.3	Method 2: Formulas for the first and second moments	50
4.3.1	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{15}$	54
4.3.2	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{16}$	54
4.3.3	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{35}$	56
4.3.4	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{36}$	60

4.3.5	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{55}$	71
4.3.6	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{56}$	74
4.3.7	For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{66}$	84
4.4	Method 3: Simple formulas for first and second moments	108
4.4.1	First moments	109
4.4.2	Second moments	110
4.5	The auto-correlations	111
4.5.1	The innovations	111
4.5.2	The covariances	113
4.5.3	Computing $Cov(\xi_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t)$	114
5	The Dynare++ notation	125
6	Pruning scheme in Dynare++:	126
6.1	Second order approximation:	126
6.2	Second order approximation: a convenient representation	128
6.3	Third order approximation:	129
7	Dynare++ notation and statistical properties: second order	131
7.1	Co-variance stationarity	131
7.2	First and second moments	133
7.2.1	Computing $Var(\xi_{t+1})$	134
8	Equivalence between the SGU-notation and the Dynare notation	135
9	Existence of Skewness and Kurtosis	136
10	Impulse response functions - the definition by Andreasen	137
10.1	At first order	137
10.2	At second order	138
10.3	At third order	141
10.3.1	For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)$	144
10.3.2	For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)$	152
10.3.3	Summarizing	157
11	Impulse response functions - GIRF	158
11.1	At first order	158
11.2	At second order	159
11.3	At third order	163
11.3.1	For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)$	165
11.3.2	For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)$	173
11.3.3	Summarizing	178
12	Alternative notation with σ in the state vector	179

This technical appendix explains in great detail the derivations carried out in relation to our paper. In addition to the material reported in the paper, this technical appendix also provides some additional results - for instance alternative ways of computing second moments (at second and third order) and how to directly implement pruning based on the Dynare notation.

1 The class of DSGE model

We consider the class of DSGE models where the set of equilibrium conditions can be written as

$$E_t [\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{y}_{t+1}, \mathbf{y}_t, \mathbf{x}_{t+1}, \mathbf{x}_t)] = \mathbf{0}. \quad (1)$$

Here, E_t is the conditional expectation given information available at time t . The vector \mathbf{x}_t is the set of state variables (pre-determined variables) and has dimension $n_x \times 1$. The vector \mathbf{y}_t contains the set of control variables (non pre-determined variables) and has dimension $n_y \times 1$. We also let $n \equiv n_x + n_y$.

The state vector is partitioned as $\mathbf{x}_t \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{1,t} \\ \mathbf{x}_{2,t} \end{bmatrix}$, where $\mathbf{x}_{1,t}$ with dimension $n_{x_1} \times 1$ contains the set of endogenous state variables and $\mathbf{x}_{2,t}$ with dimension $n_{x_2} \times 1$ contains the set of exogenous state variables. Note also that $n_{x_1} + n_{x_2} = n_x$.

For the exogenous state variables we assume that

$$\mathbf{x}_{2,t+1} = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_{2,t}, \sigma) + \sigma \tilde{\boldsymbol{\eta}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}, \quad (2)$$

where $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ has dimension $n_e \times 1$, and thus, $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\eta}}$ has dimension $n_{x_2} \times n_e$. We assume throughout that $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \sim IID(\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{I})$, that is the innovations are identical and independent distributed with mean zero and covariance matrix \mathbf{I} . Further moment requirements on $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ will be imposed later.

The general solution to this class of DSGE model is given by

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}_t, \sigma) \quad (3)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_t, \sigma) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \quad (4)$$

$$\boldsymbol{\eta} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \tilde{\boldsymbol{\eta}} \end{bmatrix} \quad (5)$$

where the functions $\mathbf{g}(\cdot, \cdot)$ and $\mathbf{h}(\cdot, \cdot)$ are unknown. We will therefore approximate these functions up to any desired order. This is done around the non-stochastic steady state, i.e. $\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_{ss}$ and $\sigma = 0$. Formally, the expression for non-stochastic steady state is given as the solution of $(\mathbf{y}_{ss}, \mathbf{x}_{ss})$ to

$$\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{y}_{ss}, \mathbf{y}_{ss}, \mathbf{x}_{ss}, \mathbf{x}_{ss}) = \mathbf{0}. \quad (6)$$

Note also that $\mathbf{x}_{ss} = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_{ss}, 0)$ and $\mathbf{y}_{ss} = \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}_{ss}, 0)$.

2 The pruning scheme:

2.1 Second order approximation

We start by partitioning the state vector using the approximated expression

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s,$$

where \mathbf{x}_t^f denotes the first order terms and \mathbf{x}_t^s denotes the second order terms.

A second-order approximation of the state equation reads (for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$)

$$x_{t+1}(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

due to the symmetry of $\mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :)$.

A law of motion for the first order terms is thus

$$x_t^f(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

A law of motion for the second order terms is thus

$$x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

Inserting the decomposition of the state variables into the control variables we get (for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$)

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

due to the symmetry of $\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :)$

We want to preserve terms up to second order, hence the pruned approximation is

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{2}g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1)\sigma^2$$

because $(\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^s$ is a third order term and $(\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^s$ is a fourth order term

2.2 Third order approximation

We decompose the state vector using the approximated expression

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd},$$

where the new term \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} denotes the third order term.

A third order approximation of the state equation reads (for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$)

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :)\mathbf{x}_t + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :)\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2}h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^2 \\ &+ \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, 1, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t \\ \dots \\ \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, n_x, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t \end{bmatrix} + \frac{3}{6}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :)\sigma^2\mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{6}h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned} x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :)\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{2}h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^2 \\ &+ \frac{1}{6}(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, 1, :, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\ \dots \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, n_x, :, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{3}{6}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :)\sigma^2(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{6}h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned} x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :)\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}\left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{2}h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^2 \\ &+ \frac{1}{6}(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \times \\ &\quad \begin{bmatrix} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, 1, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, 1, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, 1, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\ \dots \\ \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, n_x, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, n_x, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, n_x, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{3}{6}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :)\sigma^2(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{6}h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1)\sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned} x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :)(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :)\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}\left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :)\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& + \frac{1}{6} (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \times \\
& \quad \left[\begin{array}{c} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\ \dots \\ \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \end{array} \right] \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) & = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

due to symmetry in $\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) & = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left((\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$x_t^f(j, 1) + x_t^s(j, 1) + x_t^{rd}(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 \\
& \text{due to symmetries in } \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :)
\end{aligned}$$

A law of motion for $x_t^f(j, 1)$ is then (as before)

$$x_t^f(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

because we only keep first order terms

A law of motion for $x_t^s(j, 1)$ is then (as before)

$$x_t^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

because we only keep second order terms.

A law of motion for $x_t^{rd}(j, 1)$ is then

$$\begin{aligned}
x_t^{rd}(j, 1) & = \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \frac{2}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} x_t^f(\gamma, 1) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& \quad + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

Note that σ^2 is in perturbation a variable and $\sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f$ is therefore a third order effect.

Inserting the decomposition of the state variables into the control variables we get (for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$)

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) & = \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\ \dots \\ \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \end{bmatrix} + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) & = \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& \quad + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) & = \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& +\frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& +\frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
& +\frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} \left(x_t^f(\gamma, 1) + x_t^s(\gamma, 1) + x_t^{rd}(\gamma, 1) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xxx}}(i, \gamma, :, :) \right) \\
& \quad \times \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
& +\frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

We want to preserve terms up to third order, hence the pruned approximation is

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\gamma=1}^{n_x} x_t^f(\gamma, 1) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{xxx}(i, \gamma, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

$$i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$$

2.3 Summary: NO pruning up to third order

The approximation of the state variables (\mathbf{x}_t) is here

$$x_{t+1}(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \quad (7)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(j, 1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\ \dots \\ \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(j, n_x, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}
\end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

The approximation of the control variables (\mathbf{y}_t) is

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \mathbf{x}_t \quad (9)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{xxx}(i, 1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\ \dots \\ \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{g}_{xxx}(i, n_x, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

$$i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$$

2.4 Summary: pruning up to third order

The approximation of the state variables is

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \quad (11)$$

$$x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \quad (12)$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \frac{2}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^s) \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(j, 1, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \\ \dots \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(j, n_x, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s + \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} \quad (14)$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

The approximation of the control variables (\mathbf{y}_t) is

$$\begin{aligned} y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + 2\mathbf{x}_t^s) \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xxx}(i, 1, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \\ \dots \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xxx}(i, n_x, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (15)$$

for $i = 1, \dots, n_y$.

2.5 Increasing efficiency for the simulation in FORTRAN

When simulating the pruned state space system, the efficiency can be improved by re-expressing some of the sums in the matrices and by using some of the symmetry in the second and third order terms (due to Young's theorem). This is useful in FORTRAN because we can reduce the number of summations. However, in MATLAB, this trick does not work as it induces more loops.

First, to re-express some of the summations implied by the matrix notation, recall the following rules for the vec and kronecker operators:

1. $\text{vec}(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{A}) + \text{vec}(\mathbf{B})$

2. $\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}\mathbf{B} & a_{12}\mathbf{B} & \dots & a_{1n_x}\mathbf{B} \\ a_{21}\mathbf{B} & a_{22}\mathbf{B} & \dots & a_{2n_x}\mathbf{B} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n_x1}\mathbf{B} & a_{n_x2}\mathbf{B} & \dots & a_{n_xn_x}\mathbf{B} \end{bmatrix}$

3. $vec(\mathbf{ABC}) = (\mathbf{C}' \otimes \mathbf{A}) vec(\mathbf{B})$ hence $\mathbf{x}'_t \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}_t = vec(\mathbf{x}'_t \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}_t) = (\mathbf{x}'_t \otimes \mathbf{x}'_t) vec(\mathbf{A})$
4. $(\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})' = (\mathbf{A}' \otimes \mathbf{B}')$ and hence $vec(\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})' = vec(\mathbf{A}' \otimes \mathbf{B}')$
5. $(\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{AC} \otimes \mathbf{BD}$ if \mathbf{AC} and \mathbf{BD} are defined
6. $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \otimes (\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{D}$ if $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$ and $\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{D}$ are defined
7. $[\mathbf{x}'_t \otimes \mathbf{x}'_t] = vec([\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t])' \iff [\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t] = vec([\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t])$

where \mathbf{x}_t has dimension $n_x \times 1$ and \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} , and \mathbf{C} have dimension $n_x \times n_x$. Hence, we may also write the terms of the form $\mathbf{x}'_t \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t$ in the following way

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}'_t \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t &= (\mathbf{x}'_t \otimes \mathbf{x}'_t) vec(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) \\ &= vec(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t) \\ &= vec(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vec([\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t]) \end{aligned}$$

To exploit the symmetry in the second and third order terms, we use the *vech*-operator which stacks all elements of a matrix on or below the diagonal. For instance, if $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$ then $vech(A) = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ a_{31} \\ a_{22} \\ a_{32} \\ a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$.

It then holds that

$$vec(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vec([\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t]) = vech(2\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) - diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) \quad (16)$$

Here, $diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))$ is an $n_x \times n_x$ with zeros except at the diagonal where the matrix has the diagonal elements of $\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)$ for $i = 1, \dots, n_x$. To realize the validity of the expression in (16), consider

$$\begin{aligned} &vec(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vec([\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t]) \\ &= \mathbf{x}'_t \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\ &= \sum_{h=1}^{n_x} \sum_{k=1}^{n_x} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) x_t(h) x_t(k) \\ &= \sum_{h=1}^{n_x} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, h, h) x_t(h)^2 + 2 \sum_{h=1}^{n_x} \sum_{k=h+1}^{n_x} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) x_t(h) x_t(k) \\ &= \mathbf{x}'_t diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) \mathbf{x}_t + 2 \sum_{h=1}^{n_x} \sum_{k=h+1}^{n_x} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) x_t(h) x_t(k) \\ &= \mathbf{x}'_t diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) \mathbf{x}_t + 2 [vech(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) - \mathbf{x}'_t diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) \mathbf{x}_t] \\ &= 2vech(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) - \mathbf{x}'_t diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) \mathbf{x}_t \\ &= 2vech(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) - vec(diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)))' vec(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) \\ &= 2vech(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) - vech(diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)))' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) \\ &= [2vech(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)) - vech(diag(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :)))]' vech(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}'_t) \end{aligned}$$

WITHOUT PRUNING:

For the state variables in (7), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t + \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \\
&\quad + \mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \\ \dots \\ \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \end{bmatrix} \\
&\quad + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(j, :) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}
\end{aligned} \tag{17}$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$ where we define

$$\hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1 : n_x, 1 : n_x(n_x + 1)/2) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \text{vech}(2\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, :, :)))' \\ \dots \\ \text{vech}(2\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_x, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_x, :, :)))' \end{bmatrix} \tag{18}$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1 : n_x, 1 : n_x(n_x + 1)/2) = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} \text{vech}(2\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :)))' \\ \dots \\ \text{vech}(2\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :)))' \end{bmatrix} \tag{19}$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. The advantage of this formulation compared to one which use all the symmetry in the third order terms is simply that we only need to compute $\text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t')$ once.

For the control variables in (9), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\
&\quad + \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \\
&\quad + \mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \\ \dots \\ \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :) \text{vech}(\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t') \end{bmatrix} \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned} \tag{20}$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$ where we define

$$\hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1 : n_y, 1 : n_x(n_x + 1)/2) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \text{vech}(2\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, :, :)))' \\ \dots \\ \text{vech}(2\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_y, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_y, :, :)))' \end{bmatrix} \tag{21}$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1 : n_x, 1 : n_x(n_x + 1)/2) = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} \text{vech}(2\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :)))' \\ \dots \\ \text{vech}(2\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) - \text{diag}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :)))' \end{bmatrix} \tag{22}$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$.

WITH PRUNING:

For the state variables in (12) and (13), we have

$$x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :) \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \tag{23}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :) \left(\text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \end{pmatrix}' \right) + \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \end{pmatrix}' \right) \right) \\
&+ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :) \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) \\ \dots \\ \hat{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :) \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned} \tag{24}$$

For the control variables in (15), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right) \\
&+ \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :) \left[\text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) + \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) + \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \end{pmatrix}' \right) \right] \\
&+ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :) \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) \\ \dots \\ \hat{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :) \text{vech} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix}' \right) \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned} \tag{25}$$

2.6 Increasing efficiency for the simulation in MATLAB

In MATLAB the most important thing is to avoid for-loops. We therefore provide a representation based on the kronecker product which does not require any loops. Even without using the symmetry in the non-linear terms, this greatly increases the execution speed in MATLAB. Note first that

$$\mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t = \text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_x, n_x^2) (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t)$$

where

$$\text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_x, n_x^2) = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, 1 : n_x, 1)' & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, 1 : n_x, 2)' & \dots & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(1, 1 : n_x, n_x)' \\ \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(2, 1 : n_x, 1)' & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(2, 1 : n_x, 2)' & \dots & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(2, 1 : n_x, n_x)' \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_x, 1 : n_x, 1)' & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_x, 1 : n_x, 2)' & \dots & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(n_x, 1 : n_x, n_x)' \end{bmatrix}$$

And for the third order terms:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_t' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\ \dots \\ \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \end{bmatrix} &= \sum_{j_1=1}^{n_x} x_t(j_1, 1) \mathbf{x}_t' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, j_1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t \\
&= \sum_{j_1=1}^{n_x} \sum_{j_2=1}^{n_x} \sum_{j_3=1}^{n_x} x_t(j_1, 1) x_t(j_2, 1) x_t(j_3, 1) \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, j_1, j_2, j_3) \\
&= \text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}, n_x, n_x^3) (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t)
\end{aligned}$$

WITHOUT PRUNING:

For the state variables in (7), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1} &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t) \\ &\quad + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \end{aligned} \quad (26)$$

where we define

$$\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} (\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_x, n_x^2) \quad (27)$$

$$\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \equiv \frac{1}{6} \text{reshape} (\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}, n_x, n_x^3) \quad (28)$$

For the control variables in (9), we have

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}_x \mathbf{x}_t + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_t) \quad (29)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \quad (30)$$

where we define

$$\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} (\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_y, n_x^2) \quad (31)$$

$$\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \equiv \frac{1}{6} \text{reshape} (\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}, n_y, n_x^3) \quad (32)$$

WITH PRUNING:

For the state variables in (12) and (13), we have

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \quad (33)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \\ &\quad + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (34)$$

For the control variables in (15), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_t^{rd} &= \mathbf{g}_x (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + 2(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (35)$$

3 Stastical properties: Second-order approximation

3.1 Covariance-stationary

Proposition 1:

The pruned second-order approximation for \mathbf{x}_t^f , \mathbf{x}_t^s , and \mathbf{y}_t^s is covariance-stationary if

1. the DSGE model has a unique stable equilibrium, i.e. all eigenvalue of \mathbf{h}_x have modulus less than one
2. ϵ_{t+1} has finite fourth moment

Proof

Note first that

$$x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \text{vec} \left(\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

where $\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{xx}, n_x, n_x^2)$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

because $\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) = \text{vec} \left(\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right)$

We now form the extended state vector

$$\mathbf{z}_t \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix}$$

We know the law of motion for \mathbf{x}_t^f and \mathbf{x}_t^s , so we only need to find the law of motion for $\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f$. Hence consider

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \right)$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1}$$

using $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \otimes (\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{D}$

$$= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \\ + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)$$

using $(\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{AC} \otimes \mathbf{BD}$

$$= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \\ + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \right) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})$$

Note that $E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})] = \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})$. Thus

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} \sigma\eta & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}$$

⇕

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \quad (36)$$

where $\text{Cov}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t-s}) = \mathbf{0}$ for $s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ because $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ is independent across time

The absolute value of the eigenvalues in \mathbf{h}_x are all strictly less than one by assumption. Accordingly, all eigenvalues of \mathbf{A} are also strictly less than one. To see this note first that

$$p(\lambda) = |\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{2n_x + n_x^2}|$$

$$= \left| \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} \end{bmatrix} \right|$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{B}_{11} & \mathbf{B}_{12} \\ \mathbf{B}_{21} & \mathbf{B}_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

where we let

$$\mathbf{B}_{11} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} \end{bmatrix} \text{ which is } 2n_x \times 2n_x$$

$$\mathbf{B}_{12} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \end{bmatrix} \text{ which is } 2n_x \times n_x^2$$

$$\mathbf{B}_{21} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} \end{bmatrix} \text{ which is } n_x^2 \times 2n_x$$

$$\mathbf{B}_{22} \equiv \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} \text{ which is } n_x^2 \times n_x^2$$

$$= |\mathbf{B}_{11}| |\mathbf{B}_{22}|$$

$$\text{using } \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{C} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{Y} \end{vmatrix} = |\mathbf{U}| |\mathbf{Y}| \text{ where } \mathbf{U} \text{ is } m \times m \text{ and } \mathbf{Y} \text{ is } n \times n$$

$$= \left| \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x} \end{bmatrix} \right| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2}|$$

$$= |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x}| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2}|$$

Hence, the eigenvalue λ solves the problem

$$p(\lambda) = 0$$

⇕

$$|\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x}| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2}| = 0$$

⇕

$$|\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x}| = 0 \text{ or } |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}_{n_x^2}| = 0$$

The absolute value of all eigenvalues to the first problem are strictly less than one. That is $|\lambda_i| < 1$ $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. This is also the case for the second problem because the eigenvalues to $\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x$ are $\lambda_i \lambda_j$ for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$

Thus, the system in (36) is covariance stationary if $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$ has finite first and second moment. It follows directly that $E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{0}$ and $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$ has finite second moments if $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ has a finite fourth moment. The latter holds by assumption.

For the control variables we have

$$y_t^s(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t^s = \mathbf{g}_x (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

where $\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{g}_{xx}, n_y, n_x^2)$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t^s = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_x & \mathbf{g}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t^s = \mathbf{D} \mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

where $\mathbf{D} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_x & \mathbf{g}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} \end{bmatrix}$

That is \mathbf{y}_t is linear function of \mathbf{z}_t and \mathbf{y}_t is therefore also covariance-stationary.

Q.E.D.

3.2 Method 1: Formulas for the first and second moments

This section computes first and second moments using the representation of the second-order system stated above. This method is fairly direct but has the computational disadvantage of requiring a lot of memory because we work directly with the big \mathbf{B} matrix.

The system

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t^s = \mathbf{D} \mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

The mean values are

$$E[\mathbf{z}_t] = (\mathbf{I}_{2n_x+n_x^2} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{c}$$

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t] = \mathbf{D} E[\mathbf{z}_t] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

For the variances we first have that

$$E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}_{t+1}'] = E\left[(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})' \right]$$

$$= E\left[(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}') \right]$$

$$= E\left[\mathbf{c} (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}') \right]$$

$$+ E\left[\mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}') \right]$$

$$+ E\left[\mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}') \right]$$

$$= E\left[\mathbf{c} \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c} \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{c} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}' \right]$$

$$+ E\left[\mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}' \right]$$

$$+ E\left[\mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}_t' \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}' \mathbf{B}' \right]$$

$$= \mathbf{c} \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}_t'] \mathbf{A}'$$

$$+ \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t'] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}'] \mathbf{B}'$$

$$+ \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}_t'] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}'] \mathbf{B}'$$

We then note that

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{ne}))' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \end{bmatrix} \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{ne}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{ne}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{ne}))' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \end{bmatrix} \right] \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_{t+1}] &= \mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' \\
&= \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

Note also that

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t]' &= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t])' \\
&= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}'
\end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_{t+1}] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t]' &= \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' \\
&\quad - (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' - \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' - \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' - \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= \mathbf{A} (E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t]) \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}) = \mathbf{A} \text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t) \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} \text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}'$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{A} \text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t) \mathbf{A}') + \text{vec}(\mathbf{B} \text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}')$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A}) \text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t)) + \text{vec}(\mathbf{B} \text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}')$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) \left(\mathbf{I}_{(2n_x + n_x^2)^2} - (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A}) \right) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{B} \text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}')$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = \left(\mathbf{I}_{(2n_x + n_x^2)^2} - (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A}) \right)^{-1} \text{vec}(\mathbf{B} \text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}')$$

Hence we only need to compute $\text{Var}(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})$.

$$\begin{aligned}
Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}' \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \quad (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{array}{cc} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \end{array} \right. \\
&\quad \left. \begin{array}{cc} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' & \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \end{array} \right] \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{n_e} & E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'] \\ E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}] & E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \\
&\quad \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] & E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\ E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] & E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

All elements in this matrix can be computed (and coded) directly as shown below. The variance of the control variables is then given by

$$Var[\mathbf{y}_t^s] = \mathbf{D} Var[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{D}'$$

3.2.1 Computing the variance of the innovations

1) for $E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})']$

$$E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'] = E \left[\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are :

$E_eps_eps2 = zeros(ne, (ne)^2)$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

```

for phi3 = 1 : ne
    index2 = index2 + 1
    if (phi1 = phi2 = phi3)
        E_eps_eps2(phi1, index2) = m^3 (epsilon_{t+1} (phi1))
    end
end
end
end
end

```

Note also that $E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \epsilon'_{t+1}] = (E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'])'$

2) $E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))']$

Here

$$\begin{aligned}
& E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\
&= E [((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) ((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\
&= E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) ((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\
&+ E [-\text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) ((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\
&= E [((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' - (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] \\
&+ E [-\text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' + \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'] \\
&= E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' \\
&- \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' + \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' \\
&= E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'
\end{aligned}$$

Here

$$E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})']$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are

$$E_eps2_eps2 = \text{zeros}(n_e^2, n_e^2)$$

index1 = 0

for phi1 = 1 : n_e

for phi2 = 1 : n_e

index1 = index1 + 1

index2 = 0

for phi3 = 1 : n_e

for phi4 = 1 : n_e

index2 = index2 + 1

% second moments

if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi4)

E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1

elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi2)

E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1

elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1 ~ = phi2)

E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1

```

                % fourth moments
                elseif(phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4)
                    E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = m^4 (epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end

```

$$3) E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

Here

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are

```
E_epsxf_epsxf = zeros(n_e n_x, n_x n_e)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
        index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
        index2 = 0
```

```
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
            for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
                index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                if phi1 = phi2
```

```
                    E_epsxf_epsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

where $E_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f], nx, nx)$

$$4) E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

Here

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are

```
E_epsxf_xfeps = zeros(n_e n_x, n_e n_x)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
        index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
        index2 = 0
```

```

    for gama2 = 1 : nx
      for phi2 = 1 : ne
        index2 = index2 + 1
        if phi1 = phi2
          E_epsxf_xfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
        end
      end
    end
  end
end

```

$$5) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

Here

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = \left[E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \right]'$$

so $E_xfeps_epsxf = E_epsxf_xfeps'$

$$6) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

Here

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}' \otimes \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right) \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are

$E_xfeps_epsxf = \text{zeros}(n_x n_e, n_x n_e)$

$index1 = 0$

for gama1 = 1 : nx

 for phi1 = 1 : ne

 index1 = index1 + 1

 index2 = 0

 for phi2 = 1 : ne

 for gama2 = 1 : nx

 index2 = index2 + 1

 if phi1 = phi2

$E_xfeps_epsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)$

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

where $E_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right], n_x, n_x)$

3.3 Method 2: Formulas for the first and second moments

This section computes first and second moments using a slightly different representation of the second-order system than stated above. (Basically, this was the first representation we considered for computing these moments). The advantage of this method is that it compared to Method 1 is less memory intensive because some of the matrix multiplications are done by hand.

We start by deriving an alternative representation of the pruned state space system (the old representation). Hence consider

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \text{using } (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \otimes (\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{D}) &= \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{D} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma \eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ &\quad + (\sigma \eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma \eta \otimes \sigma \eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ \text{using } (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{D}) &= \mathbf{AC} \otimes \mathbf{BD} \end{aligned}$$

$$= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{v}(t+1) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma \eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) + (\sigma \eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma \eta \otimes \sigma \eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)$$

Note that $E[\mathbf{v}(t+1)] = (\sigma \eta \otimes \sigma \eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})$ because ϵ_{t+1} is independent across time and therefore also independent of \mathbf{x}_t^f . Moreover, $E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = 0$ and $E[\epsilon_{t+1}] = 0$.

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \\ &\quad + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ (\sigma \eta \otimes \sigma \eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma \eta \otimes \sigma \eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{bmatrix} \\ \Downarrow & \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{z}_t + \tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \quad (37)$$

where $\text{Cov}(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t-s}) = \mathbf{0}$ for $s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ because ϵ_{t+1} is independent across time. The expression for the controls are as above, i.e.

$$\mathbf{y}_t^s = \mathbf{D} \mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

The mean values are

$$E[\mathbf{z}_t] = (\mathbf{I}_{2n_x+n_x^2} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{c}$$

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t] = \mathbf{D} E[\mathbf{z}_t] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

and the covariance matrix is

$$\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}) = \mathbf{A} \text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t) \mathbf{A}' + \text{Var}(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1})$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{A}\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t)\mathbf{A}') + \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right)\right)$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A}) \text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t)) + \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right)\right)$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) \left(\mathbf{I}_{(2n_x+n_x^2)^2} - (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A})\right) = \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right)\right)$$

⇕

$$\text{vec}(\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_{t+1})) = \left(\mathbf{I}_{(2n_x+n_x^2)^2} - (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{A})\right)^{-1} \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right)\right)$$

The variance of the control variables is then given by

$$\text{Var}[\mathbf{y}_t^s] = \mathbf{D}\text{Var}[\mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{D}'$$

Hence we only need to compute $\text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}\left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}\right) &= E\left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{array}\right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{array}\right]'\right) \\ &= E\left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \end{array}\right] \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \sigma\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\eta}' & \mathbf{0}_{1 \times n_x} & \mathbf{v}'(t+1) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})' \end{array} \right]\right) \\ &= E\left(\begin{array}{ccc} \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}\sigma\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\eta}' & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\mathbf{v}'(t+1) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})') \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ (\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))\sigma\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\eta}' & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var}[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]_{33} \end{array}\right) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\text{Var}[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{33} \equiv (\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))(\mathbf{v}'(t+1) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})')$$

Recall that

$$\mathbf{v}(t+1) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}\right) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})$$

3.3.1 For $\text{Var}[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{13}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{13} &\equiv E[\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\mathbf{v}'(t+1) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})')] \\ &= E[\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \\ &\quad - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})')] \\ &= E[\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\ &\quad - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})')] \\ &= E[\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})' + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'(\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})'] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}\text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'] \\
& = E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' + \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'] \\
& \text{because } E[\epsilon_{t+1}] = \mathbf{0} \\
& = E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}(\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1})(\sigma\eta' \otimes \sigma\eta')] \\
& \text{because } \epsilon_{t+1} \text{ is independent of } \mathbf{x}_t^f \text{ and } E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}. \text{ Hence, for shocks with a symmetry distribution } \text{Var}[\xi_{t+1}]_{13} = \mathbf{0}.
\end{aligned}$$

For the implementation, consider:

$$E[\epsilon_{t+1}(\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1})]$$

$$= E[\epsilon_{t+1}(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})']$$

$$= E\left[\left\{\epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1)\right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{\epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1)\left\{\epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1)\right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e}\right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e}\right)'\right]$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are :

$$E_eps_eps2 = \text{zeros}(ne, (ne)^2)$$

for phi1 = 1 : ne

index2 = 0

for phi2 = 1 : ne

for phi3 = 1 : ne

index2 = index2 + 1

if (phi1 = phi2 = phi3)

$$E_eps_eps2(phi1, index2) = m^3(\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))$$

end

end

end

end

3.3.2 For $\text{Var}[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1}]_{33}$

$$\text{Var}[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1}]_{33} \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)\text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))(\mathbf{v}'(t+1) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)')]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = E\left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) - \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)\right) \\
& \quad \left(\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right)\right)' - \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)'(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'\right)]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = E\left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) - \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)\right)\right) \\
& \quad \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) - \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)\right)\right)'\right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = E\left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x\right)\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) + \left(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta\right)\left(\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right) - \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)\right)\right) \\
& \quad \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right)'\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta\right)' + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right)'(\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \left(\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}\right)' - \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}\right)'\right)(\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'\right)]
\end{aligned}$$

$$= E[(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \times$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}) - (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}) + \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \otimes \mathbf{I}_{n_e} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) E \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \times \\
&\left(E (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' + \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \otimes \mathbf{I}_{n_e} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) E \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(E (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' \right) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})'
\end{aligned}$$

Next consider (with dimensions $n_x n_e \times n_e n_x$)

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \right) \right]' \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \mathbf{x}_t^f \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right]' \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right]'
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are

`E_xfeps_epsxf = zeros(n_x n_e, n_x n_e)`

`index1 = 0`

`for gama1 = 1 : nx`

`for phi1 = 1 : ne`

`index1 = index1 + 1`

`index2 = 0`

`for phi2 = 1 : ne`

`for gama2 = 1 : nx`

`index2 = index2 + 1`

`if phi1 = phi2`

`E_xfeps_epsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)`

end
end
end
end

where $E_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E [\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f], nx, nx)$

Note also that

$$\begin{aligned} & E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \epsilon'_{t+1} \right)' \otimes \left(\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \epsilon'_{t+1} \right] \\ &\updownarrow \\ & (E_xfeps_epsxf)' = E_epsxf_xfeps \end{aligned}$$

Finally consider the matrix (with dimension $n_e^2 \times n_e^2$)

$$\begin{aligned} & E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon'_{t+1})] \\ &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \\ \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \end{bmatrix} \right. \\ &\quad \otimes \left. \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \\ \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \end{bmatrix} \right. \\ &\quad \otimes \left. \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ \text{where } \mathbf{A}_{\epsilon\epsilon} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon_{t+1}(1,2) & \dots & \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,n_e) \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \left[\begin{array}{l} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \\ \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,1) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1,2) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \\ \dots \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, n_e) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \\ \dots \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, n_e) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \\ \dots \\ \dots \quad \dots \\ \dots \quad \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, n_e) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \end{array} \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{array}{l} \epsilon_{t+1}(1,1) \left\{ \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, \phi_3) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(2,1) \left\{ \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, \phi_3) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \\ \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1}(n_e,1) \left\{ \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, \phi_3) \{A_{\epsilon\epsilon}(\phi_1, \phi_2)\}_{\phi_1=1, \phi_2=1}^{n_e, n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \end{array} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are

```

E_eps2_eps2 = zeros(n_e^2, n_e^2)
index1 = 0
for phi4 = 1 : n_e
    for phi1 = 1 : n_e
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi3 = 1 : n_e
            for phi2 = 1 : n_e
                index2 = index2 + 1
                % second moments
                if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi4)
                    E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1
                elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi2)
                    E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1
                elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1 ~ = phi2)
                    E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = 1
                % fourth moments
                elseif (phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4)
                    E_eps2_eps2(index1, index2) = m^4(epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

3.4 Method 3: Simple formulas for first and second moments

This section computes first and second moments at second order using a more direct approach. The advantage of this method is that we do not in a second-order approximation re-compute some of the moments already know from a first-order approximation. A direct implication is that we in Method 3 only need to invert smaller matrices than in Method 1 and 2.

3.4.1 First moments

Note first that

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t] = E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]$$

For the first order effects, we have due to stationary of the linear model

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{h}_x E[\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f] + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t]$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{I} E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] - \mathbf{h}_x E[\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f] = E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t]$$

\Downarrow

$$(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{h}_x) E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t]$$

\Downarrow

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{h}_x)^{-1} E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t]$$

\Downarrow

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}$$

since $E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t] = \mathbf{0}$

For the second order effects we have

$$E[x_{t+1}^s(j, 1)] = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] + \frac{1}{2} E\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right] + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

\Downarrow

$$(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{h}_x) E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] = \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} E\left[\text{vec}\left(\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)'\right]\right)\right] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

where $\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}, n_x, n_x^2)$

To compute $E\left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)'\right]$, consider

$$\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right) = \mathbf{h}_x \text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right) \mathbf{h}_x' + \sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\eta}'$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right) = \text{vec}\left(\mathbf{h}_x \text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right) \mathbf{h}_x'\right) + \text{vec}\left(\sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\eta}'\right)$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right) + \text{vec}\left(\sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\eta}'\right)$$

\Downarrow

$$(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)) \text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right) = \text{vec}\left(\sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\eta}'\right)$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec}\left(\text{Var}\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f\right)\right) = (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x))^{-1} \text{vec}\left(\sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\eta}'\right)$$

Notice there that

$$\text{Var}(\mathbf{x}_t^f) = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f - E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f - E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$\text{since } E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec} \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) = \text{vec} \left(\text{Var}(\mathbf{x}_t^f) \right)$$

Hence,

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] = (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{h}_x)^{-1} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\text{vec} \left(\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right)$$

The mean value of the control variables is given by

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t^s] = \mathbf{g}_x \left(E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

\Downarrow

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t^s] = \mathbf{g}_x E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

3.4.2 Second moments

We need to compute $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ and $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right]$ as this will allow us to find $\text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t)$. This is because

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t) &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t] \right) \left(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t] \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t] \right) \left(\mathbf{z}_t' - E[\mathbf{z}_t'] \right) \right] \\ &= E \left[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t' - \mathbf{z}_t E[\mathbf{z}_t'] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{z}_t' + E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t'] \right] \\ &= E \left[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t' \right] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t'] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t'] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ &= E \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \mathbf{x}_t^f & \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \mathbf{x}_t^f & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Finding $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$

From above:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{v}(t+1) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)$$

and $E[\mathbf{v}(t+1)] = (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})$. Note that $\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)$ and $\mathbf{v}(t+1)'$ are uncorrelated

So

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \\
&= E \{ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \} \{ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \}' \\
&= E \{ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \} \left\{ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right\}' \\
&= E \left[(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right)' \right] \\
&\quad + E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right]' \\
&\quad + E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right]' \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \right] E [\mathbf{v}(t+1)'] + E [\mathbf{v}(t+1)] E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + E [\mathbf{v}(t+1) \mathbf{v}(t+1)']
\end{aligned}$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{c} \equiv (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \right] E [\mathbf{v}(t+1)'] + E [\mathbf{v}(t+1)] E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + E [\mathbf{v}(t+1) \mathbf{v}(t+1)']$$

we therefore have (due to stationarity)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{c}$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec} \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) = \text{vec} \left((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \right) + \text{vec}(\mathbf{c})$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec} \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) = ((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)) \text{vec} \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) + \text{vec}(\mathbf{c})$$

because $\text{vec}(\mathbf{ABC}) = (\mathbf{C}' \otimes \mathbf{A}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{B})$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec} \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^4} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{c})$$

\Downarrow

$$\text{vec} \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) = \text{vec}(\mathbf{c}) (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^4} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x))^{-1}$$

Finding $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right) \right] \\
&= E \left[\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&+ E \left[\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&+ E \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \right] E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&+ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Letting

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{c} \equiv \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \right] E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[\mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

we therefore have (due to stationarity)

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] = \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{c}$$

⇕

$$vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] \right) = vec \left(\mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' \right) + vec(\mathbf{c})$$

⇕

$$vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] \right) = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) + vec(\mathbf{c})$$

⇕

$$vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^3} - \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \right) = vec(\mathbf{c})$$

⇕

$$vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) = vec(\mathbf{c}) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^3} - \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \right)^{-1}$$

Finding $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right]$

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right)' \right] &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_x' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}' + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \left[\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right] \\
&+ E \left[\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right] \\
&+ E \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \left((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right] \\
&= E \left[\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right] \\
&+ E \left[\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right] \\
&+ E \left[\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}'_x + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&+ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

Letting

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{c} &\equiv \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&+ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{xx} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

we therefore have (due to stationarity)

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s)' \right] &= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \mathbf{h}'_x + \mathbf{c} \\
&\updownarrow \\
E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] &= \text{vec}(c) (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x))^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Finding } E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right]$$

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f)' \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + \mathbf{v}(t+1) \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right) \right] \\
&= E \left[\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right] \\
&+ E \left[\left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \mathbf{v}(t+1)' \right) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Recall that $\mathbf{v}(t+1) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})$ so we get

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{0} + E \left[\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \right)' \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right)' + \mathbf{0} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \right)' \\
&\Downarrow \\
&vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] \right) = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) \\
&\quad + vec \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \right)' \right) \\
&\text{because } vec(\mathbf{ABC}) = (\mathbf{C}' \otimes \mathbf{A}) vec(\mathbf{B}) \\
&\Downarrow \\
&\left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right)' \right] \right) = \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^3} - \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \right)^{-1} vec \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \right)' \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Finding $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right]$

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right)' \right] &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \mathbf{h}_x' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{\mathbf{xx}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}'_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right] \mathbf{h}_x' + \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{\mathbf{xx}}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Downarrow \\
&vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right)' \right] \right) = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right] \right) + vec \left(\mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{\mathbf{xx}} \right) \\
&\Downarrow \\
&vec \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right] \right) = \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \right)^{-1} vec \left(\mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \tilde{\mathbf{H}}'_{\mathbf{xx}} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

3.5 The auto-correlations

This section derives the auto-correlations for the states and the control variables.

3.5.1 The innovations

We start by showing that $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$ and $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}$ are uncorrelated for $s = 1, 2, \dots$. To see this note that

$$E \left[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1+s} \right] =$$

$$E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \right)' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \left[\begin{array}{cc} \begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \end{array} \end{array} \right] \\
&= \left[\begin{array}{cc} \begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \end{array} \end{array} \right] \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

3.5.2 The auto-covariances

Recall that we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{z}_t &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{z}_{t+1} &= \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \\
\mathbf{y}_t &= \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

To find the one period auto-correlation, i.e. $Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t)$, we have

$$Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) = Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}Var(\mathbf{z}_t)$$

because $Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) = 0$ as shown above. And for two periods

$$\begin{aligned}
Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_{t+1} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\
&= Cov(\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\
&= Cov(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\
&= Cov(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) \\
&= \mathbf{A}^2Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) \\
&= \mathbf{A}^2Var(\mathbf{z}_t)
\end{aligned}$$

Here, we use the fact that $Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) = 0$. This follows from the same arguments as above, that is consider

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+2}] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+2} & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2})' \end{bmatrix} \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{x}_t^f \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+2} & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2})' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+2} & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2})' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2})' \end{array} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$= 0$$

Hence, in the general case

$$Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+l}, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}^l Var(\mathbf{z}_t)$$

For the control variables:

$$Cov(\mathbf{y}_{t+l}, \mathbf{y}_t) = Cov(\mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_{t+l} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2, \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)$$

$$= Cov(\mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_{t+l}, \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t)$$

$$= \mathbf{D}Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+l}, \mathbf{z}_t)\mathbf{D}'$$

$$= \mathbf{D}\mathbf{A}^l Var(\mathbf{z}_t)\mathbf{D}'$$

4 Stastical properties: Third order approximation

4.1 Covariance-stationary

Proposition 1:

The pruned third order approximation for \mathbf{x}_t^f , \mathbf{x}_t^s , \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} , and \mathbf{y}_t^{rd} is covariance-stationary if

1. the DSGE model has a unique stable equilibrium, i.e. all eigenvalue of \mathbf{h}_x have modulus less than 1
2. ϵ_{t+1} has finite sixth moment

Proof

Note first that

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \frac{2}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{6} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, 1, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\ \dots \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(j, n_x, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \end{bmatrix} + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

where $\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathit{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_x, n_x^2)$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \equiv \frac{1}{6} \mathit{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xxx}}, n_x, n_x^3)$. So we need to find the law of motion of $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)$ and $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)$.

Hence,

$$\left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right)$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$+ \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$\text{using } (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \otimes (\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{D}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^3} \\ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{h}_x & 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \\ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \\
& + \begin{bmatrix} \sigma\eta & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \end{bmatrix} \\
& \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \\
& \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta & \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \end{bmatrix} \\
& \times \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) - E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})] \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \quad (38)$$

The absolute value of the eigenvalues in \mathbf{h}_x are all strictly less than one by assumption. Accordingly, all eigenvalues of \mathbf{A} are also strictly less than one. To see this note first that

$$p(\lambda) = |\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}|$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = \left| \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^3} \\ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} & 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \\ \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda\mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix} \right| \\
& = \left| \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}_{11} & \mathbf{B}_{12} \\ \mathbf{B}_{21} & \mathbf{B}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \right|
\end{aligned}$$

where we let

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{B}_{11} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{B}_{12} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^3} \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{B}_{21} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} \\ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{B}_{22} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I} & 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= |\mathbf{B}_{11}| |\mathbf{B}_{22}| \\
\text{using } \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{C} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{Y} \end{vmatrix} &= |\mathbf{U}| |\mathbf{Y}| \text{ where } \mathbf{U} \text{ is } m \times m \text{ and } \mathbf{Y} \text{ is } n \times n
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{B}_{22}| \\
&\text{using the results from the second order approximation}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I}| \\
&\text{using the rule on block determinants repeatedly on } \mathbf{B}_{22}
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the eigenvalue λ solves the problem

$$\begin{aligned}
p(\lambda) &= 0 \\
&\Downarrow
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&|\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I}| |(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I}| = 0 \\
&\Downarrow
\end{aligned}$$

$$|\mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| = 0 \text{ or } |\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x - \lambda \mathbf{I}| = 0 \text{ or } |(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) - \lambda \mathbf{I}| = 0$$

The absolute value of all eigenvalues to the first problem are strictly less than one. That is $|\lambda_i| < 1$ $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. This is also the case for the second problem because the eigenvalues to $\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x$ are $\lambda_i \lambda_j$ for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. The same argument ensures that this is also the case for the third problem.

Thus, the system in (38) is covariance stationary if $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$ has finite first and second moment. It follows directly that $E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{0}$ and $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$ has finite second moments if $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ has a sixth moment. The latter holds by assumption.

For the control variables we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + 2\mathbf{x}_t^s) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, 1, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \\ \dots \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(i, n_x, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f) \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}}(i, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} g_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^3 \\
&\Downarrow
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_t^{rd} &= \mathbf{g}_x(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + 2(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\
&\text{where } \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}, n_y, n_x^2) \text{ and } \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \equiv \frac{1}{6} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}, n_y, n_x^3)
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\mathbf{y}_t^{rd} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_x + \frac{3}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x}\sigma^2 & \mathbf{g}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} & \mathbf{g}_x & 2\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xxx} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3$$

$$= \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3$$

That is \mathbf{y}_t^{rd} is linear function of \mathbf{z}_t and \mathbf{y}_t^{rd} is therefore also covariance-stationary.

Q.E.D.

4.2 Method 1: Formulas for the first and second moments

This section computes first and second moments using the representation of the second-order system stated above. This method is fairly direct but has the computational disadvantage of requiring a lot of memory because we work directly with the big \mathbf{B} matrix.

The system

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{z}_{t+1} &= \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{y}_t^{rd} &= \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

The mean values are

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_t] &= (\mathbf{I}_{3n_x+2n_x^2+n_x^3} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{c}. \\ E[\mathbf{y}_t^{rd}] &= \mathbf{D}E[\mathbf{z}_t] + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

For the variances we first have as above that

$$E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1}\mathbf{z}_{t+1}'] = E\left[(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})'\right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= E[\mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}\mathbf{z}_t'\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{c}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}'\mathbf{B}'] \\ &+ E[\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t\mathbf{z}_t'\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}'\mathbf{B}'] \\ &+ E[\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\mathbf{z}_t'\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}'\mathbf{B}'] \\ &= \mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' \\ &+ \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}']\mathbf{B}' \\ &+ \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}']\mathbf{B}' \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_t]E[\mathbf{z}_t]' &= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t])(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t])' \\ &= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t])\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1}\mathbf{z}_{t+1}'] - E[\mathbf{z}_t]E[\mathbf{z}_t]' &= \mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' \\ &+ \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}']\mathbf{B}' \\ &+ \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}']\mathbf{B}' \\ &- (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t])\mathbf{c}' - \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' - \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t]E[\mathbf{z}_t']\mathbf{A}' \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{A} (E [\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] - E [\mathbf{z}_t] E [\mathbf{z}'_t]) \mathbf{A}' \\
&+ \mathbf{A} E [\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{B} E [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&+ \mathbf{B} E [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Var} [\mathbf{z}_{t+1}] &= \mathbf{A} \text{Var} [\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&+ \mathbf{A} (E [\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] - E [\mathbf{z}_t] E [\boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}]) \mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{B} (E [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_t] - E [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] E [\mathbf{z}'_t]) \mathbf{A}' \\
&+ \mathbf{B} E [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

Notice that $E [\mathbf{z}_t] E [\boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] = 0$ because $E [\boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] = 0$

⇕

$$\text{Var} [\mathbf{z}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{A} \text{Var} [\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} \text{Var} [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{A} \text{Cov} [\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{B} \text{Cov} [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{A}'$$

Moreover,

$$\text{Var} [\mathbf{y}_t^{rd}] = \mathbf{D} \text{Var} [\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{D}'$$

Contrary to a second-order approximation, we have that $\text{Cov} [\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] \neq 0$. This is seen as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
E [\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \right] \\
&\times \left[\begin{array}{l} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \quad (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \quad (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \quad (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \quad ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) - E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})])' \end{array} \right] \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{1,9} & r_{1,10} & r_{1,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{2,9} & r_{2,10} & r_{2,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{3,9} & r_{3,10} & r_{3,11} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{4,9} & r_{4,10} & r_{4,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{5,9} & r_{5,10} & r_{5,11} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{6,9} & r_{6,10} & r_{6,11} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e^3} \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{R} & 0 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

We now compute the non-zero elements in this matrix

1) The value of $r_{1,9}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{1,9} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

`E_xf_xfeps2 = zeros(nx, nx × ne × ne)`
for `gamma1 = 1 : nx`

```

index2 = 0
for gama2 = 1 : nx
  for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
      index2 = index2 + 1
      if phi1 == phi2
        E_xf_xfeps2(phi1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
      end
    end
  end
end
end
end
end

```

2) The value of $r_{1,10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{1,10} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

3) The value of $r_{1,11}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{1,11} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

4) The value of $r_{2,9}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{2,9} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

5) The value of $r_{1,10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{2,10} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

6) The value of $r_{2,11}$

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{2,11} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

7) The value of $r_{3,9}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{3,9} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right] \end{aligned}$$

8) The value of $r_{3,10}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{3,10} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right] \end{aligned}$$

9) The value of $r_{3,11}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{3,11} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right] \end{aligned}$$

10) The value of $r_{4,9}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{4,9} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right] \end{aligned}$$

11) The value of $r_{4,10}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{4,10} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right] \end{aligned}$$

12) The value of $r_{4,11}$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{4,11} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right] \end{aligned}$$

13) The value of $r_{5,9}$

$$r_{5,9} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1)\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

14) The value of $r_{5,10}$

$$r_{5,10} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1)\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

15) The value of $r_{5,11}$

$$r_{5,11} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1)\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

16) The value of $r_{6,9}$

$$r_{6,9} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

17) The value of $r_{6,10}$

$$r_{6,10} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

18) The value of $r_{6,11}$

$$r_{6,11} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Notice that all the required moments needed to compute these 18 terms are available from the covariance matrix at second order. Hence we only need to compute $Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})$. This is done below.

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0_{nn \times n_x} & 0_{nn \times n_x} & 0_{nn \times n_x^2} & 0_{nn \times n_x} & 0_{nn \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{R} \left[\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta & \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta & \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right]' \end{bmatrix}$$

where $nn = (3n_x + 2n_x^2 + n_x^3)$

4.2.2 Computing $Var[\xi_{t+1}]$

We start by noticing that

$$E[\xi_{t+1} \xi_{t+1}'] = E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) - E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})] \end{bmatrix} \right]$$

$$\times \begin{bmatrix} \epsilon_{t+1}' & (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' & (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' & (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \\ (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & ((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) - E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})])' \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} p_{1,1} & p_{1,2} & 0 & 0 & p_{1,5} & p_{1,6} & p_{1,7} & p_{1,8} & 0 & 0 & 0 & p_{1,12} \\ & p_{2,2} & 0 & 0 & p_{2,5} & p_{2,6} & p_{2,7} & p_{2,8} & 0 & 0 & 0 & p_{2,12} \\ & & p_{3,3} & p_{3,4} & p_{3,5} & p_{3,6} & p_{3,7} & p_{3,8} & p_{3,9} & p_{3,10} & p_{3,11} & p_{3,12} \\ & & & p_{4,4} & p_{4,5} & p_{4,6} & p_{4,7} & p_{4,8} & p_{4,9} & p_{4,10} & p_{4,11} & p_{4,12} \\ & & & & p_{5,5} & p_{5,6} & p_{5,7} & p_{5,8} & p_{5,9} & p_{5,10} & p_{5,11} & p_{5,12} \\ & & & & & p_{6,6} & p_{6,7} & p_{6,8} & p_{6,9} & p_{6,10} & p_{6,11} & p_{6,12} \\ & & & & & & p_{7,7} & p_{7,8} & p_{7,9} & p_{7,10} & p_{7,11} & p_{7,12} \\ & & & & & & & p_{8,8} & p_{8,9} & p_{8,10} & p_{8,11} & p_{8,12} \\ & & & & & & & & p_{9,9} & p_{9,10} & p_{9,11} & p_{9,12} \\ & & & & & & & & & p_{10,10} & p_{10,11} & p_{10,12} \\ & & & & & & & & & & p_{11,11} & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & & & p_{12,12} \end{bmatrix}$$

Only stating the elements on and above the diagonal. We first notice that $E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})]$ can be computed as:

$E_eps3 = zeros(ne \times ne \times ne, 1)$

$index = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index = index + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_eps3(index, 1) = m^3 (\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

end
end
end

We next compute all the elements in this matrix. The method is illustrated below

1) for $p_{1,1}$

$$E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}] = \mathbf{I}$$

2) for $p_{1,2}$

$$\begin{aligned} E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))'] &= E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'] \\ &= E \left[\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right] \end{aligned}$$

Hence the quasi MATLAB codes are :

```
E_eps_eps2 = zeros(ne, (ne)^2)
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    index2 = 0
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
        for phi3 = 1 : ne
            index2 = index2 + 1
            if (phi1 = phi2 = phi3)
                E_eps_eps2(phi1, index2) = m^3 (epsilon_t(phi1))
            end
        end
    end
end
```

3) for $p_{1,5}$

$$\begin{aligned} E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)'] &= E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)'] \\ &= E [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^s)')] \\ &= E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^s)'] \\ &= \mathbf{I} \otimes E [(\mathbf{x}_t^s)'] \end{aligned}$$

4) for $p_{1,6}$

$$\begin{aligned} E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] &= E [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)')] \\ &= E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] \\ &= \mathbf{I} \otimes E [(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] \end{aligned}$$

5) for $p_{1,7}$

$$\begin{aligned} E [\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})'] &= E \left[\mathbf{1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right) \right] \\ &= E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \otimes \mathbf{I}$$

6) for $p_{1,8}$

$$E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] =$$

$$E \left[\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

`E_eps_xfepsxf = zeros(ne, nx × ne × nx)`

`for phi1 = 1 : ne`

`index2 = 0`

`for phi2 = 1 : ne`

`for gama1 = 1 : nx`

`for phi2 = 1 : ne`

`for gama2 = 1 : nx`

`index2 = index2 + 1`

`if phi1 == phi2`

`E_eps_xfepsxf(phi1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)`

`end`

`end`

`end`

`end`

`end`

....

4.3 Method 2: Formulas for the first and second moments

This section computes first and second moments using a slightly different representation of the third-order system than stated above. (Basically, this was the first representation we considered for computing these moments). The advantage of this method is that it compared to Method 1 is less memory intensive because some of the matrix multiplications are done by hand.

We first recall that

$$\left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_t^f$$

$$+ (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1}$$

We also know that

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)$$

$$+ (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})$$

so

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma\eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \right)$$

$$+ (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)$$

$$+ \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + (\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}) \otimes (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}) \otimes (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{where } \mathbf{u}_{t+1} & \equiv (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\
& + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus we can construct the following extended system

$$\begin{aligned}
& \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^3} \\ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{h}_x & 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \\ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2} & (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \end{bmatrix} \\
& \times \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \\
& + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times 1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times 1} + E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}] \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}] \end{bmatrix} \\
& \Downarrow
\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}$$

Hence, $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \equiv \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$. The expression for the controls are as before, i.e.

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

The mean values are

$$E[\mathbf{z}_t] = (\mathbf{I}_{3n_x + 2n_x^2 + n_x^3} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{c}.$$

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t] = \mathbf{D}E[\mathbf{z}_t] + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3$$

We showed above that

$$\text{Var}[\mathbf{z}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{A}\text{Var}[\mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}\text{Var}[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]\mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{A}\text{Cov}[\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]\mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{B}\text{Cov}[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{A}'$$

which is equivalent to

$$\text{Var}[\mathbf{z}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{A}\text{Var}[\mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{A}' + \text{Var}[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}] + \mathbf{A}\text{Cov}[\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]\mathbf{B}' + \mathbf{B}\text{Cov}[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{A}'$$

We have already known how to compute the $\mathbf{A}\text{Cov}[\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]\mathbf{B}'$ and $\mathbf{B}\text{Cov}[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t]\mathbf{A}'$. Hence we only need to compute $\text{Var}[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]$. Recall from above that

$$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}] \end{bmatrix}$$

where

$$\mathbf{v}(t+1) \equiv (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} &\equiv (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}] = (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta})E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})]$$

because $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ is iid, $E[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{0}$, and $E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}$. Note also that $E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]$ can be coded directly as:

```

E_eps3 = zeros(ne × ne × ne, 1)
index = 0
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
        for phi3 = 1 : ne
            index = index + 1
            if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                E_eps3(index, 1) = m^3(epsilon_t(phi1))
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end

```

Hence,

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right] = E \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ \mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times 1} \\ (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}] \end{array} \right] \\ \times \left[\begin{array}{cccccc} \sigma \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\eta}' & \mathbf{0}_{1 \times n_x} & \mathbf{v}(t+1)' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta})' & \mathbf{0}_{1 \times n_x} & & \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' & & & \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' & & \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] \end{array} \right] \\ \text{Var} \left(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right) = E \left[\begin{array}{cccccc} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\eta}' & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{13} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{15} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{16} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{31} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{33} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{35} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{36} \\ \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^2} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x^3} \\ \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{51} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^2 \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{53} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{55} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{56} \\ \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{61} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x^3 \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{63} & \mathbf{0}_{n_x \times n_x} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{65} & \text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{66} \end{array} \right]$$

where we have defined:

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{13} \equiv E[\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{v}(t+1)' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta})')]]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{33} \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\mathbf{v}(t+1)' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta})')]]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{15} \equiv E[\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \right)]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{16} \equiv E[\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])]]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{35} \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) \times \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \right)]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{36} \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])]]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{55} \equiv E[\left((\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \times \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \right)]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{56} \equiv E[\left((\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])]]$$

$$\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{66} \equiv E[(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]) (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])]]$$

We have already derived the expressions for $\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{13}$ and $\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{33}$, and we will now compute the remaining terms.

4.3.1 For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{15}$

Note first that $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{15}$ has dimensions $n_x \times n_x^2$.

$$\begin{aligned}
Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{15} &= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} \left((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \right)] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}\epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^s)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \sigma\eta (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes 1) (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^s)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes 1) (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \sigma\eta (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta (\epsilon_{t+1}\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^s)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta (\epsilon_{t+1}\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \sigma\eta (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'] \\
&= \\
&1) \quad \sigma\eta (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]') (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&2) \quad + \sigma\eta \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes \left(E[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f] \right)' \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
&3) \quad + \sigma\eta (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'
\end{aligned}$$

Checking the dimensions:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Term 1: } & (n_x \times n_e) (n_e \times n_e n_x) (n_x n_x \times n_e n_x)' \quad \text{ok} \\
\text{Term 2: } & (n_x \times n_e) (n_e \times n_e n_x n_x) (n_x n_x \times n_e n_x n_x)' \quad \text{ok} \\
\text{Term 3: } & (n_x \times n_e) (n_x n_x \times n_e)' \quad \text{ok}
\end{aligned}$$

4.3.2 For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{16}$

Note first that $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{16}$ has dimensions $n_x \times n_x^3$.

$$\begin{aligned}
Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{16} &= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1}\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] \\
&= E[\sigma\eta\epsilon_{t+1} \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \right. \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
&\quad + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
&\quad \left. + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \right)] \\
&= \sigma\eta E \left(\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
&+ \sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& = \sigma\eta E \left((1 \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1} \right) \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{0} \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes 1 \right) \left(\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right) \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + \mathbf{0} \\
& +\mathbf{0} + \sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& = \sigma\eta E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon'_{t+1} \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& = \sigma\eta \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \otimes \mathbf{I}_{n_e} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& +\sigma\eta \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& +\sigma\eta E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'
\end{aligned}$$

Hence we only need to compute directly the terms $E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ and $E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$.

We first note that

$$E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

And

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] & = E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1} \right) \right] \\
& = E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} \left(\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (1, \phi_3) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \epsilon_{t+1} (1, \phi_4) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right) \right] \\
& = E \left[\begin{array}{c} \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \\ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \\ \dots \\ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_4, 1) \end{array} \left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (1, \phi_2) \left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (1, \phi_3) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \epsilon_{t+1} (1, \phi_4) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_eps_eps3 = zeros(ne, (ne)^3)
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    index2 = 0
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
        for phi3 = 1 : ne
            for phi4 = 1 : ne

```

```

% second moments
if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
    E_eps_eps3(phi1, index2) = 1
elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
    E_eps_eps3(phi1, index2) = 1
elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
    E_eps_eps3(phi1, index2) = 1
% fourth moments
elseif(phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4)
    E_eps_eps3(phi1, index2) = m^4 (epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

4.3.3 For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{35}$

Note first that $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{35}$ has dimensions $n_x^2 \times n_x^2$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{35} \\
& \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \right)] \\
& = E\left[\left((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \right) \right. \\
& \quad \left. \times \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \right) \right] \\
& = E[\\
& \quad (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& \quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
& \quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \\
& + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& \quad + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
& \quad + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \\
& + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& \quad + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
& \quad + (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \\
& - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& \quad - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
& \quad - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)' \\
&] \\
& = E[
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})' \\
&= (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{1}) \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})' \\
&= (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})'
\end{aligned}$$

So

$$Var [\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}]_{35} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
1) & \quad (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
2) & \quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})' \\
3) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
4) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})' \\
5) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
6) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \right] \otimes E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}})' \\
7) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \sigma\boldsymbol{\eta}) \left(E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2)'
\end{aligned}$$

Checking the dimensions:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Term 1: } & (n_x n_x \times n_x n_e) (n_x n_e \times n_e n_x) (n_e n_x \times n_x n_x) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 2: } & (n_x n_x \times n_x n_e) (n_x n_e \times n_e n_x^2) (n_e n_x^2 \times n_x^2) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 3: } & (n_x n_x \times n_e n_x) (n_e n_x \times n_x n_e) (n_e n_x \times n_x n_x) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 4: } & (n_x^2 \times n_e n_x) (n_e n_x \times n_e n_x n_x) (n_e n_x n_x \times n_x n_x) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 5: } & (n_x^2 \times n_e^2) (n_e^2 \times n_e n_x) (n_e n_x \times n_x n_x) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 6: } & (n_x^2 \times n_e^2) (n_e^2 \times n_e n_x^2) (n_e n_x n_x \times n_x n_x) \quad ok \\
\text{Term 7: } & (n_x^2 \times n_e^2) (n_e^2 \times n_e) (n_e \times n_x n_x) \quad ok
\end{aligned}$$

We then need to show how to compute the following matrices

$$\begin{aligned}
E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \mathbf{x}_t^s \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^s (\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xfeps_epsxs = zeros(n_x n_e, n_e n_x)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : n_x
    for phi1 = 1 : n_e
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi2 = 1 : n_e
            for gama2 = 1 : n_x
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 = phi2
                    E_xfeps_epsxs(index1, index2) = E_xf_xs(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end

```

end
end
end
where $E_xf_xs = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] = \text{reshape} \left(\left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right] \right)', nx, nx \right)$. This is so because
 $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right] = E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \{ x_t^s (\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right]$

$$= E \begin{bmatrix} x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \{ x_t^s (\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \\ x_t^f (\gamma_2, 1) \{ x_t^s (\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \\ \dots \\ x_t^f (n_e, 1) \{ x_t^s (\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \end{bmatrix}$$

So simply doing (for a 2 by 2 matrix)

$$\text{reshape} \left(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right], nx, nx \right) = E \begin{bmatrix} x^f (1, 1) x^s (1, 1) & x^f (2, 1) x^s (1, 1) \\ x^f (1, 1) x^s (2, 1) & x^f (2, 1) x^s (2, 1) \end{bmatrix}$$

and we therefore need to transpose $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right]$ in the expression above.

And

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x^2} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_2, 1) \{ x_t^f (\gamma_3, 1) \}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfeps_epsxfxf = zeros(nxne, ne (nx)^2)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
            for gama2 = 1 : nx
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_xfeps_epsxfxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
where E_xf_xf_xf = reshape( ( E [ x_t^f \otimes x_t^f \otimes x_t^f ] ), nx, nx, nx)

```

And

$$E [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)']$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_eps2_epsxs = zeros(n_e n_e, n_e n_x)
index1 = 0
for phi1 = 1 : n_e
    for phi2 = 1 : n_e
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi3 = 1 : n_e
            for gama1 = 1 : n_x
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 = phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                    E_eps2_epsxs(index1, index2) = E_xs(gama1, 1) * m^3 (epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

Finally:

$$E [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})] = E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, \phi_2) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon'_{t+1}(1, \phi_2) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right] \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_eps2_eps = zeros((n_e)^2, n_e)
for phi2 = 1 : n_e
    index1 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : n_e
        for phi3 = 1 : n_e
            index1 = index1 + 1
            if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                E_eps2_eps(index1, phi2) = m^3 (epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

4.3.4 For $Var [\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{36}$

Note first that $Var [\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{36}$ has dimensions $n_x^2 \times n_x^3$.

$$Var [\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1}]_{36} \equiv E[(\mathbf{v}(t+1) - (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta}) \mathit{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})) (\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
6) \quad & + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
7) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
8) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
9) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
10) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
11) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
12) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
13) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \otimes E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right] \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
14) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
15) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right] \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
16) \quad & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}) \right) \right] (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
17) \quad & - (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) E \left[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, we need to compute the remaining matrices directly. This is done below where the number relates to the row in the expression for $\text{Var} \left[\tilde{\boldsymbol{\xi}}_{t+1} \right]_{36}$

1) None

2)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

`E_xfeps_xfepsxf = zeros(nx × ne, nx × ne × nx)`

`index1 = 0`

`for gama1 = 1 : nx`

`for phi1 = 1 : ne`

`index1 = index1 + 1`

`index2 = 0`

`for gama2 = 1 : nx`

`for phi2 = 1 : ne`

`for gama3 = 1 : nx`

`index2 = index2 + 1`

`if phi1 == phi2`

`E_xfeps_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)`

end
end
end
end
end

where $E_xf_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E [\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f], nx, nx, nx)$

3)
 $E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] = E [\epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}'] = (E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})])'$
 but $E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})]$ is already computed

4)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right) \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfeps_epsxfxf = zeros(nx × ne, ne × nx × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
  for phi1 = 1 : ne
    index1 = index1 + 1
    index2 = 0
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
      for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for gama3 = 1 : nx
          index2 = index2 + 1
          if phi1 == phi2
            E_xfeps_epsxfxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)
          end
        end
      end
    end
  end
end
end
```

where $E_xf_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E [\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f], nx, nx, nx)$

5)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1}' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfeps_epsxfeps = zeros(nx × ne, ne × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
            for gama2 = 1 : nx
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                        E_xfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m3(εt+1(phi1))
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
where E_xf_xf = reshape(E [xtf ⊗ xtf], nx, nx)

```

6)

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \otimes \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right) \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfeps_eps2xf = zeros(nx × ne, ne × ne × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
            for phi3 = 1 : ne
                for gama2 = 1 : nx
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                        E_xfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m3(εt+1(phi1))
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
where E_xf_xf = reshape(E [xtf ⊗ xtf], nx, nx)

```

7)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_epsxf_xfxfepe = zeros(ne × nx, nx × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for gama3 = 1 : nx
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_epsxf_xfxfepe(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
```

8)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_epsxf_xfepsxf = zeros(ne × nx, nx × ne × nx)
index1 = 0
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_epsxf_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
```

end

9)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxf_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx, nx \times ne \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_epsxf_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) \times m^3(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

10)

$$\left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right)$$

where $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = \text{reshape}(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right], nx, (nx)^2)$

11)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxf_epsxfeps = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx, ne \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

```

        index2 = index2 + 1
        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
            E_epsxf_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m3(εt+1(phi1))
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

12) none

13)

$$\left(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \otimes E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right] \right)$$

Here we only need to compute

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \right] = E \left[\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1}(1, \phi_3) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_eps2_eps = zeros(ne × ne, ne)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
        index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
        index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
```

```
                    E_eps2_eps(index1, index2) = m3(εt+1(phi1))
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

But we already know E_eps2_eps from previous derivations.

14)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_eps2_xfepsxf = zeros(ne × ne, nx × ne × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
        index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
        index2 = 0
```

```
            for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```

for gama2 = 1 : nx
    index2 = index2 + 1
    if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
        E_eps2_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m3 (epsilon_{t+1} (phi1))
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

15)

$$\left(E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \epsilon'_{t+1}] \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right)$$

None since we know $E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \epsilon'_{t+1}]$

16)

$$\begin{aligned}
& E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes (\epsilon'_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon'_{t+1}))] \\
&= E [(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] \\
&= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_5, 1) \right\}_{\phi_5=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_eps2_eps3 = zeros(ne*ne,ne*ne*ne);
index1 = 0;
for phi1=1:ne
    for phi2=1:ne
        index1 = index1 + 1;
        index2 = 0;
        for phi3=1:ne
            for phi4=1:ne
                for phi5=1:ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1;
                    % Second order moments times third order moments
                    if phi1 == phi2 && phi2 == phi3 && phi4 == phi5 && phi1 ~ = phi4
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                    elseif phi1 == phi3 && phi3 == phi4 && phi2 == phi5 && phi1 ~ = phi2
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                    elseif phi1 == phi4 && phi4 == phi5 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1 ~ = phi2
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                    elseif phi3 == phi4 && phi4 == phi5 && phi1 == phi2 && phi1 ~ = phi3
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi3);
                    elseif phi2 == phi3 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1 == phi5 && phi1 ~ = phi2
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi2);
                    elseif phi1 == phi3 && phi3 == phi5 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi2
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                    elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi4 && phi3 == phi5 && phi1 ~ = phi3
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                    elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi5 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi3
                        E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi1);
                end
            end
        end
    end
end

```

```

elseif phi2 == phi4 & & phi2 == phi5 & & phi1 == phi3 & & phi1 ~ = phi2
E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi2);
elseif phi2 == phi3 & & phi2 == phi5 & & phi1 == phi4 & & phi1 ~ = phi2
E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom3(1,phi2);
% Fifth order moments
elseif phi1 == phi2 & & phi2 == phi3 & & phi3 == phi4 & & phi4 == phi5
E_eps2_eps3(index1,index2) = vectorMom5(1,phi1);
end
end
end
end
end
end
17) none

```

4.3.5 For $Var [\tilde{\xi}_{t+1}]_{55}$

Note first that $Var [\tilde{\xi}_{t+1}]_{55}$ has dimensions $n_x^2 \times n_x^2$.

$$\begin{aligned}
Var [\tilde{\xi}_{t+1}]_{55} &\equiv E\left[\left((\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1}\right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. \times \left((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'\right)\right] \\
&= E[\\
&\quad (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \left((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'\right) \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \left((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'\right) \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} \left((\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' + (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' + \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'\right) \\
&\quad] \\
&= E[\\
&\quad (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
&\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} \epsilon'_{t+1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
&\quad]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E[(\mathbf{x}_t^s)']) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
& \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
& \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
= & \\
1) & \quad (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)']) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
2) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
3) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
4) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
5) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
6) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)' \\
7) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E[(\mathbf{x}_t^s)']) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
8) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx})' \\
9) & \quad + (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\sigma\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)'
\end{aligned}$$

Note here that we already know $E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)']$, $E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)']$ and $E\left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f\right)'\right]$ from the variance of the states using a second order approximation. This is because

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{Var}[\mathbf{x}_t^s] = E[(\mathbf{x}_t^s - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]) (\mathbf{x}_t^s - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s])'] \\
& = E[(\mathbf{x}_t^s - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]) ((\mathbf{x}_t^s)' - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]')] \\
& = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' - \mathbf{x}_t^s E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]' - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]'] \\
& = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)'] - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]' \\
& \Updownarrow \\
& \text{Var}[\mathbf{x}_t^s] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]' = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)']
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{Var}(\mathbf{x}_t^s, (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)) = E\left[(\mathbf{x}_t^s - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]) \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) - E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] \right)'\right] \\
& = E\left[(\mathbf{x}_t^s - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s]) \left((\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' - E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] \right)\right] \\
& = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' - \mathbf{x}_t^s E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)']] \\
& = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' - E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)']] \\
& \Updownarrow \\
& \text{Var}(\mathbf{x}_t^s, (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)) + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)'] = E[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)']
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
7) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
8) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
9) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
10) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
11) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
12) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
13) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)') (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
14) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)) (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
15) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \otimes \mathbf{I}_{n_e} \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\
16) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
17) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\mathbf{I}_{n_e} \otimes E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] \right) (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\
18) & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)'
\end{aligned}$$

We thus need to explain how to compute each of these terms

$$\begin{aligned}
& 1) \\
& E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right] \\
& = E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1)\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \{x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \} \}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_epsxs_xfxfepeps = zeros(ne × nx, nx × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for gama3 = 1 : nx
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_epsxs_xfxfepeps(index1, index2) = E_xs_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

end

end

where $E_xs_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \right]', nx, nx, nx)$

2)

$$E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \right]'$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1)\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \{x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1)\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right) \right]'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxs_xfepsxf = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx, nx \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

if $phi1 == phi2$

$E_epsxs_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xs_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3)$

end

end

end

end

end

end

3)

$$E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \right]'$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \{x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1)\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right) \right]'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxs_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx, nx \times ne \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_epsxs_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xs_xf(gama1, gama2) \times m^3(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(phi1))$

end
end
end
end
end

4)
None

5)

$$E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxs_epsxfeps = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx, ne \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_epsxs_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xs_xf(gama1, gama2) \times m^3(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

6)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) \right] = E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right] \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right]$$

Note that we already know $E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right]$

7)

$$E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \right] = E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right] \otimes E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \right]$$

Note that we already know $E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right]$

8)

$$E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \right)'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_xfxfeps = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, nx \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama4 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2$

$E_epsxfxf_xfxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

where $E_xf_xf_xf_xf = \text{reshape}(E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right], nx, nx, nx, nx)$

9)

$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\} \right) \left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\} \right) \right) \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_xfepsxf = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, nx \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama4 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2$

$E_epsxfxf_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

10)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, nx \times ne \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_epsxfxf_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) \times m^3(\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1, gama1, gama2, gama3))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

11)

None as $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ is known

12)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_epsxfeps = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, ne \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

```

        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
            E_epsxfxf_epsxfeps(index1, index2)
            = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) * m^3 (epsilon_{t+1} (phi1))
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

13)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right) \right] = E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] \otimes E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right]$$

Note that we already know $E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})']$ and $E \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right] = \text{reshape}(E [\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f], (nx)^2, nx)$

14)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \otimes (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \right) \right] = E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})'] \otimes E [\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f]$$

Note that we already know $E [\epsilon_{t+1} (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})']$

15) None

16)

$$E \left[\epsilon_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f (\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_eps_xfepsxf = zeros(ne, nx * ne * nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
    index2 = 0
```

```
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
            for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
                index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                if phi1 == phi2
```

```
                    E_eps_xfepsxf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

17)

None

18)
None

4.3.7 For $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{66}$

Note first that $Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{66}$ has dimensions $n_x^3 \times n_x^3$.

$$\begin{aligned} Var \left[\tilde{\xi}_{t+1} \right]_{66} &= E[(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}])(\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}])] \\ &= E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} - \mathbf{u}_{t+1}E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]\mathbf{u}'_{t+1} + E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}]] \\ &= E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] - E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]E[\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] \end{aligned}$$

We already know $E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}]$ so we only need to compute the first term. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{u}_{t+1}\mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] &= E[\\ & \left((\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \right. \\ & + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\ & + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\ & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\ & + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ & \left. \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \right. \right. \\ & + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\ & + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\ & + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\ & + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\ & + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\ & \left. \left. + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= E[\\ & \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \\ & \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \right. \\ & + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\ & + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\ & + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \\ & + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta)' \\ & \left. \left. + \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)' \right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$37) \quad + \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)'$$

$$38) \quad + \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})'$$

$$39) \quad + \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)'$$

$$+ (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})$$

$$40) \quad \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})'$$

$$41) \quad + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)'$$

$$42) \quad + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)'$$

$$43) \quad + (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})' (\boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \boldsymbol{\sigma}\boldsymbol{\eta})'$$

]

We next derive how to compute the moments in these terms.

1)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfxfeeps_xfxfeeps = zeros(nx × nx × ne, nx × nx × ne)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for gama3 = 1 : nx
```

```
                for gama4 = 1 : nx
```

```
                    for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        if phi1 == phi2
```

```
                            E_xfxfeeps_xfxfeeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
```

```
                        end
```

```
                    end
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

2)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right) \right]'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_xfxfeps_xfepsxf = \text{zeros}(nx \times nx \times ne, nx \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

for $gama4 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

if $phi1 == phi2$

$E_xfxfeps_xfepsxf(index1, index2)$

$= E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)$

end

end

end

end

end

end

end

3)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) \right]'$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right) \right]'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_xfxfeps_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(nx \times nx \times ne, nx \times ne \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

if $phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$

$E_xfxfeps_xfeps2(index1, index2)$

$= E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) \times m^3(\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))$

end

end

end

end

end
end
end

4)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfxfeps_epsxfxf = zeros(nx * nx * ne, ne * nx * nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    for gama4 = 1 : nx
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2
                            E_xfxfeps_epsxfxf(index1, index2)
                            = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
```

5)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfxfeps_epsxfeps = zeros(nx * nx * ne, ne * nx * ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```

        index2 = index2 + 1
        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
            E_xfxfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2)
            = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) × m3 (εt+1 (phi1))
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

6)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right) \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfxfeps_eps2xf = zeros(nx × nx × ne, ne × ne × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                    for gama3 = 1 : nx
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
```

```
                            E_xfxfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2)
```

```
                            = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) × m3 (εt+1 (phi1))
```

```
                        end
```

```
                    end
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

7)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right) \times \left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right) \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfxfeeps_eps3 = zeros(nx × nx × ne, ne × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
                    for phi4 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        % second moments of innovations
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
                            E_xfxfeeps_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_xfxfeeps_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_xfxfeeps_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        % fourth moments of innovations
                        elseif (phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4)
                            E_xfxfeeps_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m^4(ε_{t+1}(phi1))
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

8)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 2).

9)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\} \right\} \right\} \right\}' \right]$$

$$\times \left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\} \right\} \right\}' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfepsxf_xfepsxf = zeros(nx × ne × nx, nx × ne × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx

```

```

    index1 = index1 + 1
    index2 = 0
    for gama3 = 1 : nx
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
            for gama4 = 1 : nx
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xfepsxf_xfepsxf(index1, index2)
                    = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

10)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
 = E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right. \\
 \left. \times \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfepsxf_xfeps2 = zeros(nx * ne * nx, nx * ne * ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for gama3 = 1 : nx
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    for phi3 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                            E_xfepsxf_xfeps2(index1, index2)
                            = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) * m^3(epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

11)

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfepsxf_epsxfxf = zeros(nx × ne × nx, ne × nx × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    for gama4 = 1 : nx
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2
                            E_xfepsxf_epsxfxf(index1, index2)
                            = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

12)

$$\begin{aligned}
& E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)' \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfepsxf_epsxfeps = zeros(nx × ne × nx, ne × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx

```



```

        for phi3 = 1 : ne
            index2 = index2 + 1
            if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
                E_xfepsxf_epsxfeps(index1, index2)
                = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) × m3 (εt+1 (phi1))
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

13)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfepsxf_eps2xf = zeros(nx × ne × nx, ne × ne × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                    for gama3 = 1 : nx
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
```

```
                            E_xfepsxf_eps2xf(index1, index2)
```

```
                            = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) × m3 (εt+1 (phi1))
```

```
                        end
```

```
                    end
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

14)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right.$$

$$\times \left(\left\{ \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\} \right)'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfepsxf_eps3 = zeros(nx × ne × nx, ne × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
                    for phi4 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        % second moments of innovations
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
                            E_xfepsxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_xfepsxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_xfepsxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        % fourth moments of innovations
                        if phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
                            E_xfepsxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m^4(epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

15)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 3).

16)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 10)

17)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right]$$

$$\times \left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right)'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfeps2_xfeps2 = zeros(nx × ne × ne, nx × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
  for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
      index1 = index1 + 1
      index2 = 0
      for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi3 = 1 : ne
          for phi4 = 1 : ne
            index2 = index2 + 1
            % second moments of innovations
            if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi4)
              E_xfeps2_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
            elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1 ~ = phi2)
              E_xfeps2_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
            elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1 ~ = phi2)
              E_xfeps2_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
            % fourth moments of innovations
            elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
              E_xfeps2_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m^4(ε_{t+1}(phi1))
            end
          end
        end
      end
    end
  end
end
end
end
end
end

```

18)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right) \right]'$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_xfeps2_epsxfxf = zeros(nx × ne × ne, ne × nx × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
  for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
      index1 = index1 + 1
      index2 = 0
      for phi3 = 1 : ne

```

```

    for gama2 = 1 : nx
      for gama3 = 1 : nx
        index2 = index2 + 1
        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3
           E_xfeps2_epsfxf(index1, index2)
           = E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) × m3 (εt+1 (phi1))
        end
      end
    end
  end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

19)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfeps2_epsfeps = zeros(nx × ne × ne, ne × nx × ne)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
  for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
      index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
      index2 = 0
```

```
      for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
          for phi4 = 1 : ne
```

```
            index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
            % second moments of innovations
```

```
            if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
```

```
              E_xfeps2_epsfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
            elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
              E_xfeps2_epsfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
            elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
              E_xfeps2_epsfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
            % fourth moments of innovations
```

```
            elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
```

```
              E_xfeps2_epsfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m4 (εt+1 (phi1))
```

```
            end
```

```
          end
```

```
        end
```

```
      end
```

```
    end
```

end
end

20)

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right) \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_xfeps2_eps2xf = zeros(nx × ne × ne, ne × ne × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for phi4 = 1 : ne
```

```
                    for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        % second moments of innovations
```

```
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
```

```
                            E_xfeps2_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
                            E_xfeps2_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
                            E_xfeps2_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        % fourth moments of innovations
```

```
                        elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
```

```
                            E_xfeps2_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m4(ϵt+1(phi1))
```

```
                        end
```

```
                    end
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

21)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 4).

22)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 11)

23)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 18)

24)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] =$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\} \right\} \right\} \right)'$$

$$\times \left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_4, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_4=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\} \right\} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_epsxfxf_epsxfxf = zeros(ne × nx × nx, ne × nx × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
```

```
                    for gama4 = 1 : nx
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        if (phi1 == phi2)
```

```
                            E_epsxfxf_epsxfxf(index1, index2)
```

```
                            = E_xf_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
```

```
                        end
```

```
                    end
```

```
                end
```

```
            end
```

```
        end
```

```
    end
```

```
end
```

25)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] =$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\} \right\} \right\} \right)$$

$$\times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)']$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_epsxfeps = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, ne \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if ($phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$)

$E_epsxfxf_epsxfeps(index1, index2)$

$= E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) \times m^3(\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

26)

$$E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \right. \\ \left. \times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfxf_eps2xf = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times nx, ne \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if ($phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3$)

$E_epsxfxf_eps2xf(index1, index2)$

$= E_xf_xf_xf(gama1, gama2, gama3) \times m^3(\epsilon_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

end
end
end
end
end

$$27) \quad E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \times \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right] \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```

E_epsxfxf_eps3 = zeros(ne × nx × nx, ne × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for phi1 = 1 : ne
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for phi3 = 1 : ne
                    for phi4 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        % second moments of innovations
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
                            E_epsxfxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_epsxfxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
                            E_epsxfxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
                        % fourth moments of innovations
                        elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
                            E_epsxfxf_eps3(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m^4(ϵ_{t+1}(phi1))
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

$$28) \quad E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]'$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 5).

29)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 2)

30)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 19).

31)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$ from 25).

32)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_epsxfeps_epsxfeps = zeros(ne × nx × ne, ne × nx × ne)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
                    for phi4 = 1 : ne
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        % second moments of innovations
```

```
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
```

```
                            E_epsxfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
                            E_epsxfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
                            E_epsxfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        % fourth moments of innovations
```

```
                        elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
```

```
                            E_epsxfeps_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) × m4 (phi1)
```

```
                        end
```

end
end
end
end
end

33)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right) \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

$E_epsxfeps_eps2xf = \text{zeros}(ne \times nx \times ne, ne \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi3 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi4 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 % second moments of innovations

 if ($phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi3 == phi4 \ \&\& \ phi1 \sim = phi4$)

$E_epsxfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)$

 elseif ($phi1 == phi3 \ \&\& \ phi2 == phi4 \ \&\& \ phi1 \sim = phi2$)

$E_epsxfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)$

 elseif ($phi1 == phi4 \ \&\& \ phi2 == phi3 \ \&\& \ phi1 \sim = phi2$)

$E_epsxfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)$

 % fourth moments of innovations

 elseif ($phi1 == phi2 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi3 \ \&\& \ phi1 == phi4$)

$E_epsxfeps_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2) \times m^4(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(phi1))$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

34)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 6).

35)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 13).

36)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 20).

37)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 26).

38)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$ from 33).

39)

$$E \left[\left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_4, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

Thus the quasi Matlab codes are:

```
E_eps2xf_eps2xf = zeros(ne × ne × nx, ne × ne × nx)
```

```
index1 = 0
```

```
for phi1 = 1 : ne
```

```
    for phi2 = 1 : ne
```

```
        for gama1 = 1 : nx
```

```
            index1 = index1 + 1
```

```
            index2 = 0
```

```
            for phi3 = 1 : ne
```

```
                for phi4 = 1 : ne
```

```
                    for gama2 = 1 : nx
```

```
                        index2 = index2 + 1
```

```
                        % second moments of innovations
```

```
                        if (phi1 == phi2 && phi3 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi4)
```

```
                            E_eps2xf_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```
                        elseif (phi1 == phi3 && phi2 == phi4 && phi1~ = phi2)
```

```
                            E_eps2xf_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1, gama2)
```

```

elseif (phi1 == phi4 && phi2 == phi3 && phi1~ = phi2)
    E_eps2xf_eps2xf(index1,index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1,gama2)
    % fourth moments of innovations
elseif phi1 == phi2 && phi1 == phi3 && phi1 == phi4
    E_eps2xf_eps2xf(index1,index2) = E_xf_xf(gama1,gama2) × m^4 (epsilon_{t+1} (phi1))
end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

40)

$$E \left[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$ from 7).

41)

$$E \left[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$ from 14).

42)

$$E \left[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$$

where we already know $E \left[\left(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$ from 27).

43)

$$E \left[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_3, 1) \right\}_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. \times \left(\left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_4, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_5, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_6, 1) \right\}_{\phi_6=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_5=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_4=1}^{n_e} \right)' \right]$$

The codes are given in the matlab file. (too big for displaying)

4.4 Method 3: Simple formulas for first and second moments

This section shows how to compute mean values up to third order in a very direct manner. As in the case of the second-order approximation, the advantage of Method 3 is that we do not recompute terms which are already known at a lower approximation order. As a result, the matrices which must be inverted are here smaller than in Method 1 and 2.

4.4.1 First moments

This section derives the unconditional mean value of \mathbf{y}_t and \mathbf{x}_t . Recall

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}$$

Thus, we only need to find $E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}]$. Here

$$E[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd}] = \mathbf{h}_x E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}] + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$(\mathbf{I}_{n_x} - \mathbf{h}_x) E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}] = 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

$$\text{because } \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} \text{ is stationary and } E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}$$

\Downarrow

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}] = (\mathbf{I}_{n_x} - \mathbf{h}_x)^{-1} \left(2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \right)$$

To compute $\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)]$ recall that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \sigma\eta) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \\ &\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}) \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$E[\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f] = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})]$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^3} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)) E[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f] = (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})]$$

$$\text{because } \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \text{ is stationary}$$

\Downarrow

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f] = (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^3} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x))^{-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta \otimes \sigma\eta) E[(\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1})]$$

Note that this term is zero if all third moments of ϵ_{t+1} are zero.

To compute $E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)]$ recall that

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s) &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ &\quad + (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) (\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \epsilon_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$E[(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s)] = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)]$$

\Downarrow

$$(\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)]$$

because $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)$ is stationary

\Updownarrow

$$E[\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s] = (\mathbf{I}_{n_x^2} - (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x))^{-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx}) E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)]$$

Note that this term is zero if $E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] = \mathbf{0}$, which is the case if all third moments of ϵ_{t+1} are zero.

For the control variables, we have

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{y}_t^{rd}] &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}] \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} \left(E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + 2E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(E[\mathbf{x}_t^s] + E[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd}] \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xx} \left(E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + 2E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)] \right) \\ &\quad + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{xxx} E[(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

Now recall, if all third moments of ϵ_{t+1} are zero, then $\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} = \mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} = \mathbf{0}$. Hence, we have the following

Corollary 1 *The mean value in a third order approximation is identical to the mean value in a second order approximation if all third moments of ϵ_{t+1} are zero.*

4.4.2 Second moments

We start by noticing that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}(\mathbf{z}_t) &= E[(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t])(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t])'] \\ &= E[(\mathbf{z}_t - E[\mathbf{z}_t])(\mathbf{z}_t' - E[\mathbf{z}_t'])] \\ &= E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t' - \mathbf{z}_t E[\mathbf{z}_t'] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{z}_t' + E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t']] \\ &= E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t'] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t'] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_t'] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ &= E \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \end{array} \right]$$

Hence, we need to find the following terms:

$$\begin{aligned} & - \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)', \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)', \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \right)' \\ & - \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)', \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)', \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \\ & - \mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)', \mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)', \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \end{aligned}$$

All these terms are easy to compute using the procedure outlined above and previous results.

4.5 The auto-correlations

This section derives the auto-correlations for the states and the control variables.

4.5.1 The innovations

We first show that $Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}) \neq \mathbf{0}$ for $s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$. To see this recall that

$$\begin{aligned} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}'] &= E \left[\begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \\ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) - E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})] \end{array} \right] \\ & \times \left[\begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - vec(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}) \right)' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^s \right)' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \\ \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}) - E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})] \right)' \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

We now inspect each of the rows in turn. Here, we need the following result that $\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\dots \\
\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i}
\end{aligned}$$

1) Row with $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$
Consider the sub-matrix

$$\begin{aligned}
&E\{\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left[\begin{array}{cccccc}
\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1+s} & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' & & & \\
(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^s)' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' & & & \\
(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & & \\
(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' & ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}) - E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})])' & & & &
\end{array} \right] \} \\
&= E\{\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left[\begin{array}{cccccc}
\mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0}' \\
\mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' & & \\
(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' & \mathbf{0} & & & &
\end{array} \right] \}
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, we only need to study the term of the form

$$\begin{aligned}
&E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&+ E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&= 0 + E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
&= E \left[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{1}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\eta}' \boldsymbol{\sigma} \otimes (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}))' \right] \\
&= E \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\eta}' \boldsymbol{\sigma} \otimes (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \right] \\
&= \mathbf{I}_{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}' \boldsymbol{\sigma} \otimes \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e})'
\end{aligned}$$

2)
To be completed

4.5.2 The covariances

Recall that we have

$$\mathbf{z}_t = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t^{rd} = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2 + \frac{1}{6}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}\sigma^3$$

To find the one period auto-covariances, i.e. $Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= \mathbf{A}Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) \end{aligned}$$

And for two periods

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_{t+1} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) + Cov(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + Cov(\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= \mathbf{A}^2Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t)$$

And for three periods

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_{t+2} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}) + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}^3\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= Cov(\mathbf{A}^3\mathbf{z}_t, \mathbf{z}_t) + Cov(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + Cov(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) + Cov(\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= \mathbf{A}^3Var(\mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &= \mathbf{A}^3Var(\mathbf{z}_t) + \sum_{i=1}^3 \mathbf{A}^{3-i}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+i}, \mathbf{z}_t) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+2}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+3}, \mathbf{z}_t)$$

Hence in general

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= \mathbf{A}^sVar(\mathbf{z}_t) + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{A}^{s-i}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+i}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ &\Updownarrow \\ Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= \mathbf{A}^sVar(\mathbf{z}_t) + \sum_{j=0}^{s-1} \mathbf{A}^{s-(j+1)}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+j+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) \\ i = j + 1 \text{ so } j &= i - 1 \\ &\Updownarrow \\ Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t) &= \mathbf{A}^sVar(\mathbf{z}_t) + \sum_{j=0}^{s-1} \mathbf{A}^{s-1-j}\mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+j+1}, \mathbf{z}_t) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A}Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s-1}, \mathbf{z}_t) + \mathbf{B}Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t)$$

For the control variables:

$$Cov(\mathbf{y}_{t+s}^{rd}, \mathbf{y}_t^{rd}) = Cov(\mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_{t+s} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2, \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2)$$

$$= Cov(\mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{D}\mathbf{z}_t)$$

$$= \mathbf{D}Cov(\mathbf{z}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t)\mathbf{D}'$$

Thus we only need to compute $Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t) = E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+s}\mathbf{z}_t']$

4.5.3 Computing $Cov(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+s}, \mathbf{z}_t)$

We consider $E[\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}']$ and note that $E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}\mathbf{z}_t'] = (E[\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}'])'$.

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathbf{z}_t\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1+s}'] &= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \right] \\ &\times \left[\begin{array}{l} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I}_{n_e}))' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^s)' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \quad (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \quad (\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \quad (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s})' \\ (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f)' \quad ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}) - E[(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1})])' \end{array} \right] \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{1,9} & r_{1,10} & r_{1,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{2,9} & r_{2,10} & r_{2,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{3,9} & r_{3,10} & r_{3,11} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x \times n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{4,9} & r_{4,10} & r_{4,11} & 0_{n_x \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{5,9} & r_{5,10} & r_{5,11} & 0_{n_x^2 \times n_e^3} \\ 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e^2} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e n_x} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e n_x^2} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2 n_e} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_x^2 n_e} & r_{6,9} & r_{6,10} & r_{6,11} & 0_{n_x^3 \times n_e^3} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{R} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

We now compute the non-zero elements in this matrix

1) The value of $r_{1,9}$

$$r_{1,9} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

$$E_xf_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(nx, nx \times ne \times ne)$$

```

for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xf_xfeps2(gama1, index2) = E_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end

```

where $E_xf_xfS = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

2) The value of $r_{1,10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{1,10} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
 &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xf_epsxfeps = zeros(nx, ne * nx * ne)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xf_epsxfeps(gama1, index2) = E_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end

```

3) The value of $r_{1,11}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{1,11} &= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] \\
 &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xf_eps2xf = zeros(nx, ne * ne * nx)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for phi2 = 1 : ne

```

```

    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        index2 = index2 + 1
        if phi1 == phi2
            E_xf_eps2xf(gama1, index2) = E_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2)
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end

```

4) The value of $r_{2,9}$

$$r_{2,9} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xs_xfeps2 = zeros(nx, nx * ne * ne)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xs_xfeps2(gama1, index2) = E_xs_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

where $E_xs_xfS = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

5) The value of $r_{2,10}$

$$r_{2,10} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xs_epsfeps = zeros(nx, ne * nx * ne)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xs_epsfeps(gama1, index2) = E_xs_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

```

        end
    end
end
end
end

```

6) The value of $r_{2,11}$

$$r_{2,11} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xs_eps2xf = zeros(nx, ne × ne × nx)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for phi2 = 1 : ne
            for gama2 = 1 : nx
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xs_eps2xf(gama1, index2) = E_xs_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

7) The value of $r_{3,9}$

$$r_{3,9} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xfff_xfeps2 = zeros(nx × nx, nx × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for gama3 = 1 : nx
            for phi1 = 1 : ne
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_xfff_xfeps2(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end

```

end
end
end
end

where $E_xf_xf_xfS = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

8) The value of $r_{3,10}$

$r_{3,10} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

$E_xfxf_epsxfeps = \text{zeros}(nx \times nx, ne \times nx \times ne)$

$index1 = 0$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

 if $phi1 == phi2$

$E_xfxf_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3)$

 end

 end

 end

 end

 end

end

9) The value of $r_{3,11}$

$r_{3,11} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

$E_xfxf_eps2xf = \text{zeros}(nx \times nx, ne \times ne \times nx)$

$index1 = 0$

for $gama1 = 1 : nx$

 for $gama2 = 1 : nx$

$index1 = index1 + 1$

$index2 = 0$

 for $phi1 = 1 : ne$

 for $phi2 = 1 : ne$

 for $gama3 = 1 : nx$

$index2 = index2 + 1$

```

        if phi1 == phi2
            E_xfxf_eps2xf(index1, index2) = E_xf_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3)
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

10) The value of $r_{4,9}$

$$r_{4,9} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xrd_xfeps2 = zeros(nx, nx * ne * ne)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xrd_xfeps2(gama1, index2) = E_xrd_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

where $E_xrd_xfS = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

11) The value of $r_{4,10}$

$$r_{4,10} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xrd_epsfeps = zeros(nx, ne * nx * ne)
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    index2 = 0
    for phi1 = 1 : ne
        for gama2 = 1 : nx
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                index2 = index2 + 1
                if phi1 == phi2
                    E_xrd_epsfeps(gama1, index2) = E_xrd_xfS(gama1, gama2)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

end
end
end

12) The value of $r_{4,11}$

$$r_{4,11} = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^{rd}(\gamma_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

$E_xrd_eps2xf = \text{zeros}(nx, ne \times ne \times nx)$

for gama1 = 1 : nx

index2 = 0

for phi1 = 1 : ne

for phi2 = 1 : ne

for gama2 = 1 : nx

index2 = index2 + 1

if phi1 == phi2

$E_xrd_eps2xf(\text{gama1}, \text{index2}) = E_xrd_xfS(\text{gama1}, \text{gama2})$

end

end

end

end

end

13) The value of $r_{5,9}$

$$r_{5,9} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

$E_xfxs_xfeps2 = \text{zeros}(nx \times nx, nx \times ne \times ne)$

index1 = 0

for gama1 = 1 : nx

for gama2 = 1 : nx

index1 = index1 + 1

index2 = 0

for gama3 = 1 : nx

for phi1 = 1 : ne

for phi2 = 1 : ne

index2 = index2 + 1

if phi1 == phi2

$E_xfxs_xfeps2(\text{index1}, \text{index2}) = E_xf_xs_xfS(\text{gama1}, \text{gama2}, \text{gama3})$

end

end

end

end
end
end
where $E_xf_xs_xfS = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

14) The value of $r_{5,10}$

$$r_{5,10} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \{ x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```
E_xfs_epsxfeps = zeros(nx × nx, ne × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            for gama3 = 1 : nx
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2
                        E_xfs_epsxfeps(index1, index2) = E_xf_xs_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3)
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
```

15) The value of $r_{5,11}$

$$r_{5,11} = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \{ x_t^s(\gamma_2, 1) \}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```
E_xfs_eps2xf = zeros(nx × nx, ne × ne × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        index1 = index1 + 1
        index2 = 0
        for phi1 = 1 : ne
            for phi2 = 1 : ne
                for gama3 = 1 : nx
                    index2 = index2 + 1
                    if phi1 == phi2

```

```

                    E_xfxs_eps2xf(index1,index2) = E_xf_xs_xfS(gama1,gama2,gama3)
                end
            end
        end
    end
end

```

16) The value of $r_{6,9}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{6,9} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
 &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \times \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xfxfxf_xfeps2 = zeros(nx × nx × nx, nx × ne × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for gama3 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for gama4 = 1 : nx
                for phi1 = 1 : ne
                    for phi2 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2
                            E_xfxfxf_xfeps2(index1,index2)
                                = E_xf_xf_xf_xfS(gama1,gama2,gama3,gama4)
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end
end
end

```

where $E_xf_xf_xf_xfS = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

17) The value of $r_{6,10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{6,10} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \right)' \right] \\
 &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \times \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \left\{ \epsilon_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xfxfxf_epsxfeps = zeros(nx × nx × nx, ne × nx × ne)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for gama3 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi1 = 1 : ne
                for gama4 = 1 : nx
                    for phi2 = 1 : ne
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2
                            E_xfxfxf_epsxfeps(index1, index2)
                                = E_xf_xf_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end
end
end

```

18) The value of $r_{6,11}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{6,11} &= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] \\
 &= E \left[\left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_1, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_2, 1) \left\{ x_t^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \times \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_1, 1) \left\{ \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+s}(\phi_2, 1) \left\{ x_{t+s}^f(\gamma_3, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \right\}_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the quasi Matlab codes are

```

E_xfxfxf_eps2xf = zeros(nx × nx × nx, ne × ne × nx)
index1 = 0
for gama1 = 1 : nx
    for gama2 = 1 : nx
        for gama3 = 1 : nx
            index1 = index1 + 1
            index2 = 0
            for phi1 = 1 : ne
                for phi2 = 1 : ne
                    for gama4 = 1 : nx
                        index2 = index2 + 1
                        if phi1 == phi2
                            E_xfxfxf_eps2xf(index1, index2)
                                = E_xf_xf_xf_xfS(gama1, gama2, gama3, gama4)
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end
    end
end
end

```

end
end
end

We know all the required moments, except $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$, $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$, and $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

a) For $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

Recall that $\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i}$.

So

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x^s)'$$

b) For $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^s \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x^s)'$$

c) For $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right] = E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x^s)'$$

d) For $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right] = E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] (\mathbf{h}_x^s)'$$

So we only need to find $E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$. Recall that

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

So

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

$$+ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right]$$

⇕

$$E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] = (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{h}_x)^{-1} \left[2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{xxx} E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 E \left[\mathbf{x}_t^f \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \right]$$

e) For $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \right)'$$

f) For $E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$

$$E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+s}^f \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{i=1}^s \mathbf{h}_x^{s-i} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i} \right)' \right]$$

$$= E \left[\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \right] \left(\mathbf{h}_x^s \right)'$$

5 The Dynare++ notation

This section presents the pruning method up to third order using the notation in Dynare and Dynare++. The solution to DSGE models are in Dynare and Dynare++ given by

$$\mathbf{z}_t = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{z}_{t-1}, \mathbf{u}_t, \sigma) \quad (39)$$

where \mathbf{z}_t contains all the endogenous variables (i.e. control variables and all state variables), and \mathbf{u}_t with size $n_u \times 1$ is the vector of disturbances with the property $\mathbf{u}_t \sim \mathcal{NID}(\mathbf{0}, \boldsymbol{\Sigma})$. It is convenient to express this more general solution in a notation that is similar to the one used above. We therefore write (39) as

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, \mathbf{u}_t, \sigma) \quad (40)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_t, \mathbf{u}_{t+1}, \sigma) \quad (41)$$

where \mathbf{y}_t and \mathbf{x}_t are as defined above. The key difference compared to the notation in Schmitt-Grohé & Uribe (2004) is that the function \mathbf{g} depends on the innovations \mathbf{u}_t . Note also that the innovations may enter in a non-linear fashion in the \mathbf{h} function. Below, it is useful to define

$$\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \quad (42)$$

where $\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}$ has dimensions $n_v \times 1$. The first subscript of $\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}$ refers to the time index of \mathbf{x}_t and the second to the time index of \mathbf{u}_{t+1} .

A first-order approximation (40) and (41) around the deterministic steady state is

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}_v \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} \quad (43)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{h}_v \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \quad (44)$$

A second-order approximation is

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}_v \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{vv} (\mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \quad (45)$$

and

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{h}_v \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{vv} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \quad (46)$$

A third-order approximation is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_t &= \mathbf{g}_v \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{vv} (\mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{vvv} (\mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t}) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma v} \sigma^2 \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (47)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1} &= \mathbf{h}_v \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{vv} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{vvv} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma v} \sigma^2 \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned} \quad (48)$$

6 Pruning scheme in Dynare++:

6.1 Second order approximation:

We start considering (46) which we write as

$$x_{t+1}(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_v(j, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1})' \mathbf{h}_{vv}(j, :, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

\Downarrow

$$x_{t+1}(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_v(j, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}' \mathbf{h}_{vv}(j, :, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

Let us now decompose the state vector \mathbf{x}_t as

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \quad (49)$$

Notice, that we do not need to compose the innovations as they are a first order effect in the system. For the subsequent decomposition let

$$\mathbf{h}_v \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) & \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \end{bmatrix} \quad (50)$$

$$\mathbf{h}_{vv}(j, :, :) = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) \\ \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \quad (51)$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) & \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) \\ \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' & \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) \\ \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left[\left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) \quad \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

A law of motion for the first-order terms is thus

$$x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) = \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \quad (52)$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

A law of motion for the second-order terms is thus

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{xx}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{xu}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned} \quad (53)$$

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. Note here, that non-linear shocks will imply that we have innovations to $x_{t+1}^s(j, 1)$, i.e. if $\mathbf{h}_{ux}(j, :, :) \neq \mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{h}_{uu}(j, :, :) \neq \mathbf{0}$.

For the control variables, we introduce the following notation

$$\mathbf{g}_v \equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) & \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \end{bmatrix} \quad (54)$$

$$\mathbf{g}_{vv}(i, :, :) = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) \\ \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \quad (55)$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$. Thus

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_v(i, :) \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{v}_{t-1,t})' \mathbf{g}_{vv}(i, :, :) \mathbf{v}_{t-1,t} + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t(i, 1) &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) & \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) \\ \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right) + \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)' & \mathbf{u}_t' \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) \\ \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) & \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

⇕

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right) + \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) + \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) & \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) + \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\times \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

⇕

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right) + \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' + \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right)' \right) \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$. We want to preserve terms up to second order, hence the pruned approximation is

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \right) + \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{xx}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{ux}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{xu}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{uu}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$
(56)

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$.

6.2 Second order approximation: a convenient representation

When coding the derived formulas it is convenient to use $\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1}$ directly, and the corresponding derivatives of \mathbf{g} and \mathbf{h} , because this is how the output from Dynare and Dynare++ is stored. Hence, we can write

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \mathbf{h}_v \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}$$
(57)

and

$$x_{t+1}^s(j, :) = \mathbf{h}_v(j, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}' \mathbf{h}_{vv}(j, :, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, :) \sigma^2$$
(58)

for $j = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$. For the control variables we have

$$y_t(i, 1) = \mathbf{g}_v(i, :) \left(\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix}' \mathbf{g}_{vv}(i, :, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2$$
(59)

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_y$.

Using the kronecker representation (fast for MATLAB) we have

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_v \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \quad (60)$$

where

$$\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}, n_x, n_v^2) \quad (61)$$

And

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}_v \left(\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \quad (62)$$

where

$$\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape}(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}, n_y, n_v^2) \quad (63)$$

6.3 Third order approximation:

Let us now decompose the state vector \mathbf{x}_t as

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \quad (64)$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_v(j, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1})' \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, 1, :, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \\ \dots \\ (\mathbf{v}_{t,t+1})' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, n_v, :, :) \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{v}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \mathbf{v}_{t,t+1} + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) & \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}}(j, :, :) \\ \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) & \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}}(j, :, :) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' & \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \quad \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, 1, :, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \\ \dots \\ \left[(\mathbf{x}_t^f)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' + (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \quad \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, n_v, :, :) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\ &+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{v}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^s(j, 1) + x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{bmatrix} + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \right) \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) (\mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd}) \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{bmatrix} + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \right) \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{6} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{array} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{array} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, 1, :, :) \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \\ \dots \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \end{array} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, n_v, :, :) \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right] \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{v}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

Without reducing the large term for with $\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, :, :, :)$, it is straightforward to see that the law of motion for $x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1)$ that only preserves third order terms is

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{t+1}^{rd}(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}}(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \\
& + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s \\
& + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, 1, :, :) \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \\ \dots \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}(j, n_v, :, :) \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right] \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\bar{\mathbf{x}}}(j, :) \sigma^2 \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] + \frac{1}{6} h_{\sigma\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

Using the convenient representation we thus have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} &= \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{v}} \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \\
& + 2\tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \right) \\
& + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] \right) \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{v}} \sigma^2 \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{array} \right] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned} \tag{65}$$

It is by now straightforward to see that an expression for \mathbf{y}_t which only preserves up to third order terms are:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_t &= \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{v}} \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^{rd} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \right) \\
& + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \right) + 2 \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \right) \right) \\
& + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \otimes \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{v}} \sigma^2 \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{u}_t \end{array} \right] + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned} \tag{66}$$

7 Dynare++ notation and statistical properties: second order

7.1 Co-variance stationarity

We start with the state variables. From above we have for the first-order effects that

$$\begin{aligned} x_{t+1}^f(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_u(j, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \Downarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

For the second-order effects

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s(j, 1) &= \mathbf{h}_x(j, :) \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{ux}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xu}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{uu}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \frac{1}{2} h_{\sigma\sigma}(j, 1) \sigma^2 \\ \Downarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{u}_{t+1}' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{ux}}(j, :, :) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xu}}(j, :, :) \mathbf{u}_{t+1} + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ \Updownarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{ux}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xu}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ \Updownarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{ux}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xu}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) + \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ \Updownarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{ux}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xu}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \right) \\ &\quad + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

where we have defined

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xx}} &\equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathit{reshape} \left(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}, n_x, n_x^2 \right) \\ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{uu}} &\equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathit{reshape} \left(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{uu}}, n_x, n_u^2 \right) \\ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{ux}} &\equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathit{reshape} \left(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{ux}}, n_x, n_u n_x \right) \\ \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\mathbf{xu}} &\equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathit{reshape} \left(\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xu}}, n_x, n_x n_u \right) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, we need to find the law of motions for $\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \right) \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \right) + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \right) \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \mathbf{u}_t \\ &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \right) \\ &\quad + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \right) \\ &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \right) \\ &\quad + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \right) \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \right) \\ &\quad + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \left(\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u \right) \left(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) + \mathit{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\Sigma)) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) \text{vec}(\Sigma)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus we can set up the following system

$$\begin{aligned}
\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{uu}} \text{vec}(\Sigma) \\ (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) \text{vec}(\Sigma) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_u & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{uu}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{ux}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{xu}} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u & (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) & (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\Sigma) \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} = \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}$$

where we have defined

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{c} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{uu}} \text{vec}(\Sigma) \\ (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) \text{vec}(\Sigma) \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{A} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_x & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{xx}} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{B} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_u & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{uu}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{ux}} & \tilde{\mathbf{H}}_{\text{xu}} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u & (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) & (\mathbf{h}_u \otimes \mathbf{h}_u) \end{bmatrix} \\
\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} &\equiv \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\Sigma) \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Similar arguments as presented above ensure that all eigenvalues of \mathbf{A} have modulus less than one provided the same holds for \mathbf{h}_x .

For the control variables we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t(i, 1) &= \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s) + \mathbf{g}_u(i, :) \mathbf{u}_t \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xx}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{\text{ux}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f)' \mathbf{g}_{\text{xu}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{u}_t' \mathbf{g}_{\text{uu}}(i, :, :) \mathbf{u}_t \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_t &= \mathbf{g}_x (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s) + \mathbf{g}_u \mathbf{u}_t + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\text{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f) \\
&\quad + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\text{ux}} (\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\text{xu}} (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_t) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\text{uu}} (\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{u}_t) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{g}_x (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s) + \mathbf{g}_u \mathbf{u}_t + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\text{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \right) + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}} \left((\mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{u}_t) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}} \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma})
\end{aligned}$$

where we have defined

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} & \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} \left(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}}, n_y, n_x^2 \right) \\
\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}} & \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} \left(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}}, n_y, n_u^2 \right) \\
\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}} & \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} \left(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}}, n_y, n_u n_x \right) \\
\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}} & \equiv \frac{1}{2} \text{reshape} \left(\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}}, n_y, n_x n_u \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_t & = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}} \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}} & \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{x}} & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^s \\ \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \end{bmatrix} \\
& + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{u}} & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}} & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{u}\mathbf{x}} & \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{u}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_t \\ \mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{u}_t - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \\ \mathbf{u}_t \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \\ \mathbf{x}_{t-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_t \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

\Downarrow

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{d} + \mathbf{E}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{F}\boldsymbol{\xi}_t$$

7.2 First and second moments

We also see that $E_t[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}] = \mathbf{0}$. Hence, the first and second moments for \mathbf{z}_t are:

$$E[\mathbf{z}_t] = (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{c}$$

and for the variances we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_{t+1}] & = E \left[(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})' \right] \\
& = E \left[(\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}') \right] \\
& = E \left[\mathbf{c} (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}') \right] \\
& + E \left[\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}') \right] \\
& + E \left[\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} (\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}') \right] \\
& = E \left[\mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}\mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{c}\boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}' \right] \\
& + E \left[\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}' \right] \\
& + E \left[\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_t \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1} \mathbf{B}' \right] \\
& = \mathbf{c}\mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c}E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
& + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A}E[\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' \\
& + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B}E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

We then note that

$$E[\mathbf{z}_t \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] = E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' & (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \end{bmatrix} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^f (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ \mathbf{x}_t^s \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{x}_t^s (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_{t+1}] &= \mathbf{c} \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' \\
&= \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

Note also that

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t]' &= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t])' \\
&= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}'
\end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \mathbf{z}'_{t+1}] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}_t]' &= \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' \\
&\quad - (\mathbf{c} + \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t]) \mathbf{c}' - \mathbf{c} E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' - \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}' - \mathbf{A} E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t] \mathbf{A}' \\
&= \mathbf{A} (E[\mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}'_t] - E[\mathbf{z}_t] E[\mathbf{z}'_t]) \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}] \mathbf{B}'
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$Var(\mathbf{z}_t) = \mathbf{A} Var(\mathbf{z}_t) \mathbf{A}' + \mathbf{B} Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) \mathbf{B}'$$

For the control we have directly that

$$E[\mathbf{y}_t] = \mathbf{d} + \mathbf{E} E[\mathbf{z}_t]$$

$$Var[\mathbf{y}_t] = \mathbf{E} Var[\mathbf{z}_t] \mathbf{E}' + \mathbf{F} Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_t) \mathbf{F}'$$

where we use that $Cov(\mathbf{z}_t, \boldsymbol{\xi}_t) = 0$. Note that we trivially have $E[\mathbf{x}_t^f] = \mathbf{0}$ which we will use below. Hence, we only need to compute $Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})$.

7.2.1 Computing $Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1})$

We have

$$Var(\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1}) = E[\boldsymbol{\xi}_{t+1} \boldsymbol{\xi}'_{t+1}]$$

$$= E \left[\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}) \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} \quad (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I})' \quad (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' \quad (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & \mathbf{u}_{t+1} ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' \\ (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma})) \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\mathbf{I})) ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}'_{t+1} & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))' \end{array} \right] \\
&= E \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \mathbf{u}_{t+1} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma})) (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma})) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \end{array} \right] \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & E [\mathbf{u}_{t+1} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})'] \\ E [(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) \mathbf{u}'_{t+1}] & E [(\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma})) ((\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1}) - \text{vec}(\boldsymbol{\Sigma}))'] \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \\
&\quad \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0}' \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \\ \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \\ \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{u}_{t+1})' \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

These elements can be coded directly as shown above.

8 Equivalence between the SGU-notation and the Dynare notation

This section shows the equivalence between the notation by (Schmitt-Grohé & Uribe (2004)), i.e. the SGU-notation, where innovations only enter linearly and the Dynare and Dynare ++ notation where innovations may enter in a non-linear fashion. The key observation is that the SGU-notation actually also includes the Dynare and Dynare ++ notation when extending the state vector accordingly. Recall from above that the SGU-notation reads:

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}_t, \sigma) \quad (67)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_t, \sigma) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \quad (68)$$

By lagging (68) by one period we get

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, \sigma) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t \quad (69)$$

and $\mathbf{v}_t \equiv [\mathbf{x}_{t-1} \quad \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t]$ can then be considered as the extended state vector. Hence, for this extended system we thus have

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t, \sigma) \quad (70)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{h}_1(\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t, \sigma) \quad (71)$$

$$\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} = \mathbf{u}_{t+1} \quad (72)$$

which is the Dynare and Dynare ++ notation with innovations entering nonlinearly. Accordingly, we can without loss of generality consider the SGU-notation.

We next illustrate how the Dynare-notation can be implemented with SGU-codes for the simple neoclassical model. The standard implementation reads:

$$f \equiv \begin{bmatrix} c_t + k_{t+1} - (1 - \delta) k_t - a_t k_t^\alpha \\ c_t^{-\gamma} - \beta c_{t+1}^{-\gamma} (a_{t+1} \alpha k_{t+1}^{\alpha-1} + 1 - \delta) \\ \log a_{t+1} - \rho \log a_t \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\mathbf{x}_t \equiv [k_t \quad a_t]$ and $\mathbf{y}_t \equiv [c_t]$. The equivalent Dynare-notation implementation is given by

$$f \equiv \begin{bmatrix} c_t + k_{t+1} - (1 - \delta) k_t - a_t k_t^\alpha \\ c_t^{-\gamma} - \beta c_{t+1}^{-\gamma} (\exp\{\rho \log a_t + \sigma \epsilon_{t+1}\} \alpha k_{t+1}^{\alpha-1} + 1 - \delta) \\ \log a_t - \rho \log a_{t-1} - \sigma \epsilon_t \\ \epsilon_{t+1} \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\mathbf{x}_t \equiv [k_t \quad a_{t-1} \quad \epsilon_t]$ and $\mathbf{y}_t \equiv [c_t]$.

9 Existence of Skewness and Kurtosis

This section derives conditions for the existence of skewness and kurtosis in a linear system. We consider the system $\mathbf{x}_{t+1} = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}$ where \mathbf{A} is stable and \mathbf{v}_{t+1} are mean-zero innovations. Thus, the pruned state-space representation for DSGE models belong to this class. For notational convenience, the system is re-express in deviation from its mean as $(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})E[\mathbf{x}] = \mathbf{a}$ and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+1} &= (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})E[\mathbf{x}] + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\ \Downarrow \\ \mathbf{x}_{t+1} - E[\mathbf{x}] &= \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{x}_t - E[\mathbf{x}]) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\ \Downarrow \\ \mathbf{z}_{t+1} &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

We then have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} &= (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\ &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\ &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} &= (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\ &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\ &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\ &\quad + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\ &\quad + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\ &\quad + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, to solve for $E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1}]$ the innovations need to have a finite third moment. At second order, \mathbf{v}_{t+1} is function of $\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}$, meaning that ϵ_{t+1} must have finite sixth moment. At third order, \mathbf{v}_{t+1} is function of $\epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \epsilon_{t+1}$, meaning that ϵ_{t+1} must have finite ninth moment.

$$\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\
&= \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\
&+ \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes (\mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1}) \\
&= \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \\
&+ \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{Az}_t + \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{v}_{t+1}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, to solve for $E[\mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{z}_{t+1}]$ the innovations need to have a finite fourth moment. At second order, \mathbf{v}_{t+1} is function of $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$, meaning that $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ must have finite eight moment. At third order, \mathbf{v}_{t+1} is function of $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$, meaning that $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$ must have finite twelve moment.

10 Impulse response functions - the definition by Andreasen

This section derives closed-form solutions for the impulse response function in non-linear DSGE models. Note that this section uses the definition of an impulse response function suggested by Andreasen. This definition is

$$\begin{aligned}
IRF_{\mathbf{var}}(l, \boldsymbol{\nu}, \mathbf{w}_t) &= E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l} | \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \boldsymbol{\nu}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3}, \dots, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+l}] \\
&\quad - E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l} | \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3}, \dots, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+l}]
\end{aligned}$$

To reduce the notational burden in the derivations below, we adopt the parsimonious notation

$$IRF_{\mathbf{var}}(l, \boldsymbol{\nu}, \mathbf{w}_t) = E_t [\widetilde{\mathbf{var}}_{t+l}] - E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l}]$$

in relation to the conditional expectation operators.

10.1 At first order

Recall that we have:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+3}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+3} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^3 \mathbf{h}_x^{3-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}
\end{aligned}$$

In general

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}$$

With a shock of $\boldsymbol{\nu}$ in period $t+1$, we have

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta (\epsilon_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j})$$

where we define $\boldsymbol{\delta}_t$ such that:

$$\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} &= \boldsymbol{\nu} \quad \text{for } j = 1 \\
\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} &= \mathbf{0} \quad \text{for } j \neq 1
\end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] &= E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta (\epsilon_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}) - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \\
&\quad \text{using the definition of } \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}. \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\nu} \\
&\quad \text{because } \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\nu}
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^f \right] = \mathbf{g}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right]$$

10.2 At second order

We need to consider:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+3}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \left(\sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \right) \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2
\end{aligned}$$

and in general

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^s + \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \left(\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \right) \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

for $l = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Thus, to compute $E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s]$, we need to find $E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f]$. Hence, consider:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right) \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \\
&+ \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}) \\
&+ \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}) \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}) \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \\
&+ \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

This means that:

$$\begin{aligned}
&E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \right. \\
&+ \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \right) \\
&\left. - \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& = E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \right) \otimes \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \right) \\
& - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}] \\
& = E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \right) \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& + \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \\
& - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}] \\
& = E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1}] \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
& \text{because } \delta_{t+1} = \nu
\end{aligned}$$

Thus $E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu$

Or (using another index)

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f] = \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu$$

for $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Thus, we have in general

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] = E_t \left[\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \right) - \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) \right]$$

$$= \left[\sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right]$$

the shock hits in period $t + 1$, so $(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f) = \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right)$$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1}) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu}) \right)$$

If we restrict the focus and do the IRF's at the unconditional mean of $\mathbf{x}_t^f = \mathbf{0}$, then we get

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] = \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} ((\mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1}) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu}))$$

When implementing the IRF, it may be useful to have a recursive expression. Here, it is most convenient to use

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] = \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f]$$

So

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s] = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s] &= \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+3}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^s] &= \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f] \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f] \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f] \end{aligned}$$

So in general

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k}^s] = \mathbf{h}_x E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^s] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f]$$

For the total state variable:

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}] = E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s]$$

For the control variables:

$$\mathbf{y}_{t+l}^s = \mathbf{g}_x (\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^s = \mathbf{g}_x (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^s] = \mathbf{g}_x \left(E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f]$$

10.3 At third order

At third order, we additionally need to consider:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

and

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
&+ \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&\text{as the shock hits the economy in period } t+1
\end{aligned}$$

A recursive version:

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} \right] = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} \right] &= \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
&+ \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&= \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+3}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^{rd} \right] &= \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
&+ \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} \right] \\
&+ \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

So in general

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+k}^{rd} \right] &= \mathbf{h}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^{rd} \right] + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^s \right] \\
&+ \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right] \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, we know $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right]$. So we only need to compute $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right]$ and $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right]$. This is done in the next two subsections.

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&+ E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&+ E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right] \\
&+ E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu
\end{aligned}$$

The final three terms can be computed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
&E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right. \\
&\quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
&\quad + \dots \\
&\quad \left. + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right. \\
&\quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \\
&\quad + \dots \\
&\quad \left. + \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

because the innovations are independent across time

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j=1}^l E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l \boldsymbol{\Omega}_j
\end{aligned}$$

Let $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_j \equiv E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}]$. So

$$\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{\Omega}_j &\equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\cdot, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

because the innovations are independent. This expression is directly implementable.

And

$$\begin{aligned}
&E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu}] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l E_t [(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu}] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) E_t [\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}] \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) \boldsymbol{\Lambda} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu}
\end{aligned}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\Lambda} \equiv E_t [\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}]$. To compute $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$ we note that

$$\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{\Lambda} &= E_t [\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}] \\
&= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_1, \cdot) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_1, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_2, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_1, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \\
&= \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_2, \phi_1) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_1, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \\
&= \left\{ \left\{ \sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_2, \cdot) \boldsymbol{\eta}(\gamma_1, \cdot)' \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

And finally

$$\begin{aligned}
&E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) E_t [\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) \boldsymbol{\Lambda}
\end{aligned}$$

10.3.2 For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s)$

Recall from above that

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s &= (\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}) \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\
&\quad + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) [(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}] \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\
&\quad + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f) + (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^2 (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f) + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f)
\end{aligned}$$

We therefore have

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
& E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] \\
&= E_t [(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f) \\
& - \{ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l (\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f) \} \\
&] \\
&= E_t \left[\sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f) \right. \\
& \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) ((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left((\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} + \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i}) \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
& - \left\{ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s) \right. \\
& \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right\} \\
&]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = E_t \left[\sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right. \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \\
& + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s) \\
& \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right) \right] \\
&]
\end{aligned}$$

because \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s is a function of \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f which is a function of $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+i}$. The zero-mean iid innovations therefore implies that, $E_t [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s)] = \mathbf{0}$ and $E_t [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s)] = \mathbf{0}$

The same argument implies that $E_t [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f)] = \mathbf{0}$

and $E_t [(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f)] = \mathbf{0}$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\nu} \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s]) \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left(\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f] \right)
\end{aligned}$$

using $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\nu}$ for else $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} = 0$

and therefore the index for l starts at 1

$$\begin{aligned}
& = \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma}\sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\nu} \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s]) \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}}) \left(\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f] \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) X_1 + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
X_3 & = \sum_{i=1}^2 (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{2-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + \sum_{i=1}^2 (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{2-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^2 \left(\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^2 \left(\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) X_2 + \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, in general

$$\begin{aligned}
X_k & = (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) X_{k-1} + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right) \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

10.3.3 Summarizing

At third order, the total effect on the state variables is:

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}] = E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd}]$$

For the control variables:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_{t+l}^{rd} & = \mathbf{g}_x \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right) + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right) \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\
\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^{rd} & = \mathbf{g}_x \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(\left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \right) + 2 \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s \right) \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

So:

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^{rd}] & = \mathbf{g}_x \left(E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] + E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] + E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd} \right] \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] + 2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] \right) \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

11 Impulse response functions - GIRF

This section derives closed-form solutions for the generalized impulse response function in non-linear DSGE models when defined as the GIRF. That is

$$\begin{aligned} GIRF_{\mathbf{var}}(l, \boldsymbol{\nu}, \mathbf{w}_t) &= E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l} | \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\nu}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3}, \dots, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+l}] \\ &\quad - E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l} | \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3}, \dots, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+l}] \end{aligned}$$

To reduce the notational burden in the derivations below, we adopt the parsimonious notation

$$IRF_{\mathbf{var}}(l, \boldsymbol{\nu}, \mathbf{w}_t) = E_t [\widetilde{\mathbf{var}}_{t+l}] - E_t [\mathbf{var}_{t+l}]$$

in relation to the conditional expectation operators.

11.1 At first order

Recall that we have:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^f &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3} \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} \right) + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3} \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+2} + \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+3} \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^3 \mathbf{h}_x^{3-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \end{aligned}$$

In general

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j}$$

With a shock of $\boldsymbol{\nu}$ in period $t+1$, we have

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}$$

where we define $\boldsymbol{\delta}_t$ such that:

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} &= \boldsymbol{\nu} \quad \text{for } j = 1 \\ \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} &= \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \quad \text{for } j \neq 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, agents know the size of the shock $\boldsymbol{\nu}$ at time $t+1$, and it is therefore in agents' information set. That we do not need to include more conditional statements on the expectation operator E_t .

So

$$\begin{aligned} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] &= E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right] \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\nu}$$

because $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1} = \boldsymbol{\nu}$

and

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^f \right] = \mathbf{g}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right]$$

11.2 At second order

We need to consider:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^s &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) \\ &\quad + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^s + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \left(\sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \right) \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

and in general

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^s + \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{x}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \left(\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \right) \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2$$

for $l = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Thus, to compute $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right]$, we need to find $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right]$. Hence, consider:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f &= \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \\ &\quad + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E_t[\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + 0 \\
&+ 0 + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
&- \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + 0 \\
&- 0 - \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}] \\
&= E_t[\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \\
&+ 0 \\
&- \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \\
&- 0] \\
&= E_t[\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \\
&- \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&+ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&- E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]
\end{aligned}$$

So we only need to compute $E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]$. We then note that $E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E_t [(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1})] \\
&\text{using } (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{AC} \otimes \mathbf{BD} \text{ if } \mathbf{AC} \text{ and } \mathbf{BD} \text{ are defined}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) E_t [\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]$$

$$= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) \mathbf{\Lambda}$$

where $\mathbf{\Lambda} \equiv E_t [\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]$. We then have

$$\mathbf{\Lambda} = E_t [\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}]$$

$$= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \eta (\gamma_2, \cdot) \epsilon_{t+1} \sigma \eta (\gamma_1, \cdot) \epsilon_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x}$$

$$= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \phi_1) \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \sigma \eta (\gamma_1, \phi_2) \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}$$

$$= E_t \left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \phi_1) \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_1, 1) \sigma \eta (\gamma_1, \phi_2) \epsilon_{t+1} (\phi_2, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}$$

$$= \left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \phi_1) \sigma \eta (\gamma_1, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}$$

$$= \left\{ \left\{ \left\{ \sigma^2 \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_2, \cdot) \boldsymbol{\eta} (\gamma_1, \cdot)' \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right] &= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
&\quad - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) \Lambda \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) \\
&\quad - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) \Lambda \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) ((\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \Lambda)
\end{aligned}$$

Or (using another index)

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] &= \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1}) ((\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \Lambda) \\
\text{for } j &= 1, 2, 3, \dots
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, we have in general

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] &= E_t \left[\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \right) - \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&\quad \text{the shock hits in period } t+1, \text{ so } \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right) = \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu + \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^j \mathbf{x}_t^f + (\mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1}) ((\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \Lambda) \right)
\end{aligned}$$

If we restrict the focus and do the GIRF's at the unconditional mean of $\mathbf{x}_t^f = \mathbf{0}$, then we get

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] = \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left((\mathbf{h}_x^{j-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{j-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu - \Lambda) \right)$$

When implementing the GIRF, it may be useful to have a recursive expression. Here, it is most convenient to use

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] = \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right]$$

So

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right] = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] &= \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+3}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^s \right] &= \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

So in general

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k}^s] = \mathbf{h}_x E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^s] + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f]$$

For the total state variable:

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}] = E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s]$$

For the control variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^s &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \\ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^s &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^s] = \mathbf{g}_x \left(E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f]$$

11.3 At third order

At third order, we additionally need to consider:

$$\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} = \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \right) \\ &\quad + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &\quad + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^{rd} &= \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x \left[\mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \right] \\ &\quad + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &\quad + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^2 \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &\quad + \mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &\quad + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\ &= \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right) \\ &\quad + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \\
& + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x^3 \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \left[\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
& + \left(\sum_{j=0}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \right) \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

In general

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd} & = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} + \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \left[\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
& + \left(\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \right) \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd} \right] & = E_t \left[\sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \left[\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \right] \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \left\{ \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \left[\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right) + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right) + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right\} \right] \\
& = \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^{l-1} \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
& \text{as the shock hits the economy in period } t+1
\end{aligned}$$

A recursive version:

$$E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^{rd} \right] = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} \right] & = \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^1 \mathbf{h}_x^{1-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
& = \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+3}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+3}^{rd} \right] & = \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \right) \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^2 \mathbf{h}_x^{2-j} \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right] \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x \left(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right] \right) \\
& + \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& + \mathbf{h}_x \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\text{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^{rd} \right] \\
& + \mathbf{H}_{\text{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^s \right] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right] \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\text{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

So in general

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+k}^{rd} \right] & = \mathbf{h}_x E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^{rd} \right] + \mathbf{H}_{\text{xx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^s \right] \\
& + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right] \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{H}_{\text{xxx}} E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, we know $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right]$. So we only need to compute $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \right]$

and $E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+j}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+j}^s \right]$. This is done in the next two subsections. For these derivations recall that we define δ_t such that:

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta_{t+j} & = \nu \quad \text{for } j = 1 \\
\delta_{t+j} & = \epsilon_{t+j} \quad \text{for } j \neq 1
\end{aligned}$$

11.3.1 For $(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f)$

Consider:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f & = \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}) \\
& \quad \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \\
& = (\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + (\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}) \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
& + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} + \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}
\end{aligned}$$

And we therefore have

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f = \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f + \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E_t \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right. \\
&\quad + \left(\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad - \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad \left. - \left(\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] \\
&= E_t [(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{0}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad + \left(\mathbf{0} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \mathbf{0}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad - \left(\mathbf{0} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f] \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad + \\
&\quad - \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&\quad -] \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f] \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - E_t \left[(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right] \\
&\text{using } (\mathbf{A} \otimes \mathbf{B}) (\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{D}) = \mathbf{AC} \otimes \mathbf{BD} \text{ if } \mathbf{AC} \text{ and } \mathbf{BD} \text{ are defined} \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) E_t [(\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1})] \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) \Lambda \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) ((\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \Lambda) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Note } A_1 \equiv E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \right]$$

Therefore we immediately see from the structure of the terms that

$$\begin{aligned}
A_2 &\equiv \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} - \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu - \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}] \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) (\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1})] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1}) ((\sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \nu) - \Lambda)
\end{aligned}$$

For the third term:

$$\begin{aligned}
A_3 &\equiv \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu - \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}] \\
&= \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu - \Gamma(l)
\end{aligned}$$

The only element which is not directly computable is $\Gamma \equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^l \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right]$ which must be computed element by element. Hence, consider

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma(l) &\equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^l(\gamma_2, \cdot) \mathbf{x}_t^f \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^l(\gamma_2, \cdot) \mathbf{x}_t^f \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^l(\gamma_2, \cdot) \mathbf{x}_t^f \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^l(\gamma_2, \cdot) \mathbf{x}_t^f \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_3, \cdot) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^l(\gamma_2, \cdot) \mathbf{x}_t^f \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}(\gamma_1, \cdot) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(\cdot, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

because the innovations are independent. This expression is directly implementable.

$$\begin{aligned}
A_4 &= E_t \left[\sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} - \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \right] \\
&= E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \\
&\quad + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \\
&\quad - \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \\
&\quad - \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \right)] \\
&= E_t \left[\left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} + \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \left(\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+1} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} + 0 \right) \\
& - (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1}) \\
& + (0) \\
& = \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \\
& + E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right] \\
& + E_t \left[\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right] \\
& + E_t \left[\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right] \\
& - E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

How consider the following terms:

$$\begin{aligned}
A_{4,1} & \equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \right] \\
& = E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& \quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-3} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+3} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \\
& \quad + \dots \\
& \quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l} \otimes \sum_{j=1}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}] \\
& = E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-2} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+2} \\
& \quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-3} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+3} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-3} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+3} \\
& \quad + \dots \\
& \quad + \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-l} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+l}]
\end{aligned}$$

because the innovations are independent across time

$$\begin{aligned}
& = \sum_{j=2}^l E_t [\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j}] \\
& = \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes E_t [(\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) (\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+j})] \\
& = \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) E_t [(\sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \sigma \eta \epsilon_{t+1})] \\
& \text{because the innovations are identical distributed across time} \\
& = \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \otimes (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) \Lambda
\end{aligned}$$

We therefore immediately have for the second term:

$$A_{4,2} \equiv E_t \left[\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \eta \delta_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu \right] = \sum_{j=2}^l \Lambda (\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j}) \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \eta \nu$$

For the third term (when using the results from above)

$$\begin{aligned}
A_{4,3} &\equiv E_t \left[\sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \sum_{j=2}^l \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+j} \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=2}^l E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+j} \right] \\
&= \sum_{j=2}^l \boldsymbol{\Omega}_j
\end{aligned}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_j \equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right]$. So

$$\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{\Omega}_j &\equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= E_t \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \\
&= \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-j} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

because the innovations are independent. This expression is directly implementable.

For the fourth term must be computed element by element

$$\begin{aligned}
A_{4,4} &\equiv E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \otimes \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_3=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_3) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_3, 1) \times \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_2=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_2) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_2, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= E_t \left[\left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_3, :) \sigma \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \times \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_1, :) \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}(\phi_1, 1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x} \right] \\
&= \left\{ \sigma^3 \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_3, :) \sum_{\phi_1=1}^{n_e} \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) E_t \left[\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}^3(\phi_1, 1) \right] \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_2, :) \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \times \left\{ \mathbf{h}_x^{l-1} (\gamma_1, :) \boldsymbol{\eta}(:, \phi_1) \right\}_{\gamma_1=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_2=1}^{n_x} \right\}_{\gamma_3=1}^{n_x}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, we finally have:

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s \right) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
&E_t \left[\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right] \\
&= E_t \left[(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s \right) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right) \right. \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&- \left\{ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^l \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s \right) + \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right. \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s \right) \\
&+ \left. \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right\} \\
&] \\
&= E_t \left[\sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right. \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} - \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \mathbf{h}_x \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s - \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s \right) \\
&+ \left. \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\boldsymbol{\delta}_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right] \\
&\text{because the shock hits in period } t+1, \text{ meaning that } \mathbf{x}_t^f = \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \text{ and similar for } \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= E_t \left[\sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right. \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \delta_{t+1} \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\delta_{t+1} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s - \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \\
&+ \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\delta_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s - \epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\delta_{t+1} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f - \epsilon_{t+1} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) \\
&+ \left. \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\delta_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \delta_{t+1} \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\delta_{t+1} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s - \mathbf{0}) \\
&+ \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\mathbf{0} - \mathbf{0}) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\delta_{t+1} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f - \mathbf{0} \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=2}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) (\mathbf{0} - \mathbf{0})
\end{aligned}$$

because \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s is a function of \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f which is a function of ϵ_{t+i} . The zero-mean iid innovations therefore implies that, $E_t [(\epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^s)] = \mathbf{0}$ and $E_t [(\epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^s)] = \mathbf{0}$

The same argument implies that $E_t [(\epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f)] = \mathbf{0}$

and $E_t [(\epsilon_{t+1+i} \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f)] = \mathbf{0}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \boldsymbol{\nu} \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

the shock hitting in period $t+1 \implies \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f = \mathbf{x}_t^f$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s = \mathbf{x}_t^s$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ \sum_{i=0}^{l-1} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1-i} (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) (\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{1}) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) (\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^s) \\
&+ (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{l-1} (\sigma\eta \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
X_3 &= \sum_{i=1}^2 (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{2-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&\quad + \sum_{i=1}^2 (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^{2-i} \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+i}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+i}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^2 \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right) \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) \left(\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x)^2 \left(\sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \boldsymbol{\nu} \otimes \left(\mathbf{h}_x \mathbf{x}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_t^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \right) \right) \\
&= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) X_2 + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+2}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+2}^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, in general

$$\begin{aligned}
X_k &= (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \mathbf{h}_x) X_{k-1} + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{H}_{xx}) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right) \\
&\quad + (\mathbf{h}_x \otimes \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{h}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+k-1}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+k-1}^f \right)
\end{aligned}$$

11.3.3 Summarizing

At third order, the total effect on the state variables is:

$$E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}] = E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd}]$$

For the control variables:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{y}_{t+l}^{rd} &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s + \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right) + 2 \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s \right) \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} \left(\mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3 \\
\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^{rd} &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(\left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \right) + 2 \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s \right) \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

So:

$$\begin{aligned}
E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{y}_{t+l}^{rd}] &= \mathbf{g}_x \left(E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] + E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^{rd} - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^{rd}] \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{G}_{xx} \left(E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + 2 E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^s - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^s] \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{G}_{xxx} E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f \otimes \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f \otimes \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f] + \frac{3}{6} \mathbf{g}_{\sigma\sigma x} \sigma^2 E_t [\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+l}^f - \mathbf{x}_{t+l}^f]
\end{aligned}$$

12 Alternative notation with σ in the state vector

When deriving the perturbation approximation, the perturbation parameter σ is treated as a variable. It may therefore be natural to consider σ as a part of the state vector when constructing the state space system for the approximated model.

We therefore define $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f = \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]'$, $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s = \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^s)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]'$, and $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^{rd} = \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^{rd})' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]'$.

At first-order:

$$\mathbf{y}_t^f = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_x & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_t^f &= \tilde{\mathbf{g}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_{t+1}^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] &= \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{h}_x & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1} \end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{t+1}^f = \tilde{\mathbf{h}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f + \left[\begin{array}{c} \sigma \boldsymbol{\eta} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right] \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{t+1}$$

At second order:

$$y_t^s(i) = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) & 0 \end{array} \right] \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]$$

⇕

$$y_t^s(i) = \tilde{\mathbf{g}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}(i, :) (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s) + \frac{1}{2} (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{g}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}}(i, :, :) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f$$

$$x_t^s(i) = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{h}_x(i, :) & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & h_{\sigma\sigma}(i, 1) \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right]$$

⇕

$$x_t^s(i) = \tilde{\mathbf{h}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}(i, :) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s + \frac{1}{2} (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \tilde{\mathbf{h}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}}(i, :, :) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n_x$.

At third order:

$$\begin{aligned} y_t^{rd}(i) &= \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_x(i, :) & 0 \end{array} \right] \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \right) \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g_{\sigma\sigma} \end{array} \right] \left(\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] + 2 \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \right) \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 2, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \\ \dots \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \\ \left[\begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \mathbf{0} & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
y_t^{rd}(i) &= \tilde{\mathbf{g}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}(i, :) \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s + \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^{rd} \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xx}}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g_{\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f + 2\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^s \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\ \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 2, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\ \dots \\ \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\ \left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \right)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left[\begin{array}{c} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \dots \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \end{array} \right] \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 2, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\ \dots \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3g(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \left[\begin{array}{c} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \dots \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \quad \sigma \end{array} \right] \begin{bmatrix} \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 1, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 3g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, 2, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 3g(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \\ \dots \\ \left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, n_x, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 3g(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \\ g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^2 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^{n_x} x_t^f(k) \left(\left(\mathbf{x}_t^f \right)' \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{xxx}}(i, k, :, :) \mathbf{x}_t^f + 3g(i, k)_{\sigma\sigma\mathbf{x}} \sigma^2 \right) + g(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \sigma^3
\end{aligned}$$

as desired.

$$\begin{aligned}
x_t^{rd}(i) &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x(i, :) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^{rd} \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xx}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & h_{\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^s \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, 1, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\
\begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, 2, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\
\dots \\
\begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, n_x, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \\
\begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{x}_t^f)' & \sigma \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & h(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_t^f \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

⇕

$$\begin{aligned}
x_t^{rd}(i) &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_x(i, :) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^{rd} \\
&+ (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xx}(i, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & h_{\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\
&+ \frac{1}{6} (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} (\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, 1, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\
(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, 2, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, 2)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\
\dots \\
(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{xxx}(i, n_x, :, :) & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & 3h(i, n_x)_{\sigma\sigma x} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \\
(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f)' \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} & 0 \\ \mathbf{0} & h(i, 1)_{\sigma\sigma\sigma} \end{bmatrix} \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_t^f \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

References

Schmitt-Grohé, S. & Uribe, M. (2004), ‘Solving dynamic general equilibrium models using a second-order approximation to the policy function’, *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control* **28**, 755–775.